Exhibit 9

```
UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
 1
 2
                    SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK
 3
 4
     SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
                                      )
     COMMISSION,
 5
                     Plaintiff,
                                     ) Case No.:
 6
                                      ) 20-Civ-10832(AT)(SN)
              \mathbf{v} .
 7
     RIPPLE LABS, INC., BRADLEY
     GARLINGHOUSE, and CHRISTIAN
 8
     LARSEN,
 9
                     Defendants.
10
11
                        **CONFIDENTIAL**
12
13
14
                     VIDEOTAPED DEPOSITION OF
15
                          ASHEESH BIRLA
                     Wednesday, June 23, 2021
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
     Reported by:
24
     BRIDGET LOMBARDOZZI,
     CSR, RMR, CRR, CLR
25
     Job No. 210623BLO
                                                              1
```

```
1
                   UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
 2
                   SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK
 3
     SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
 4
                                     )
     COMMISSION,
                                     )
 5
                    Plaintiff,
                                     ) Case No.:
 6
                                     ) 20-Civ-10832(AT)(SN)
              v.
 7
     RIPPLE LABS, INC., BRADLEY
     GARLINGHOUSE, and CHRISTIAN
 8
     LARSEN,
 9
                    Defendants.
10
11
12
13
14
15
             Videotaped deposition of ASHEESH BIRLA taken on
     behalf of Plaintiff, held at the offices of Debevoise &
16
17
     Plimpton, 919 Third Avenue, New York, New York,
18
     commencing at 9:21 a.m. and ending at 6:49 p.m., on
19
     Wednesday, June 23, 2021, before Bridget Lombardozzi,
20
     CCR, RMR, CRR, CLR, and Notary Public of the States
     of New York and New Jersey, pursuant to notice.
21
22
23
24
25
                                                              2
```

```
1
     A P P E A R A N C E S (Via Remote where indicated):
 2
 3
     For the Plaintiff:
 4
 5
 6
             UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
 7
             NEW YORK REGIONAL OFFICE
8
                 BENJAMIN HANAUER, ESQUIRE
             BY:
 9
                  JORGE G. TENREIRO, ESQUIRE
10
                  MARK SYLVESTER, ESQUIRE
             200 Vesey Street
11
12
             Suite 400
13
             New York, New York 10281-1022
14
             Telephone: 212.336.1060
15
             Email:
                      tenreiroj@sec.gov
16
                        hanauerb@sec.gov
                        sylvesterm@sec.gov
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
                                                                3
```

1	APPEARANCES (Continued):
2	
3	For Defendant Ripple Labs Inc.:
4	
5	DEBEVOISE & PLIMPTON LLP
6	BY: LISA ZORNBERG, ESQUIRE
7	ANNA GRESSEL, ESQUIRE
8	919 Third Avenue
9	New York, New York 10022
10	Telephone: 212.909.6000
11	E-Mail: Lzornberg@debevoise.com
12	argressel@debevoise.com
13	
14	-and-
15	
16	KELLOGG, HANSEN, TODD, FIGEL & FREDERICK PLLC
17	BY: LILLIAN V. SMITH, ESQUIRE (Remote)
18	Sumner Square
19	1615 M Street, N.W.
20	Suite 400
21	Washington, D.C. 20036
22	Telephone: 202.326.7999
23	E-mail: Lsmith@kellogghansen.com
24	
25	
	4

1	APPEARANCES (Continued)
2	
3	For Defendant Bradley Garlinghouse:
4	
5	CLEARY GOTTLIEB STEEN & HAMILTON
6	BY: MATTHEW C. SOLOMON, ESQUIRE
7	JACKIE M. BRUNE, ESQUIRE (Remote)
8	CALEB ROBERTSON, ESQUIRE
9	2112 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
10	Washington, D.C. 20037
11	Telephone: 202.974.1500
12	E-mail: Msolomon@cgsh.com
13	jbrune@cgsh.com
14	crobertson@cgsh.com
15	
16	For Defendant Christian A. Larsen:
17	
18	PAUL, WEISS, RIFKIND, WHARTON & GARRISON LLP
19	By: SARAH PROSTKO, ESQUIRE
20	MEREDITH DEARBORN, ESQUIRE (Remote)
21	1285 Avenue of the Americas
22	New York, New York 10019-6064
23	Telephone: 212.373.2491
24	E-mail: sprostko@paulweiss.com
25	mdearborn@paulweiss.com
	5
	<u> </u>

1	APPEARANCES (Continued):	
2		
3	For the Witness:	
4		
5	KAPLAN HECKER & FINK LLP	
6	BY: SEAN HECKER, ESQUIRE	
7	JUSTIN R. HORTON, ESQUIRE	
8	350 Fifth Avenue	
9	Suite 7110	
10	New York, New York 10018	
11	Telephone: 646.889.3906	
12	E:mail: shecker@kaplanhecker.com	
13	jhorton@kaplanhecker.com	
14		
15	ALSO PRESENT:	
16		
17	, Ripple	
18	ERIC NOLAN, Videographer	
	Shereck Video Service	
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
	6	

1	INDEX		
2	WITNESS EXAMINATION	PAGE	
3	ASHEESH BIRLA		
4	BY MR. HANAUER	15	
5	BY MS. ZORNBERG	246	
6			
7			
8	EXHIBITS		
	SEC-AB		
9	NUMBER DESCRIPTION	PAGE	
10			
11	Exhibit AB-5 Printout of Slack messages	56	
12	from April 2015		
13	RPLI_SEC 0302577-79		
14			
15	Exhibit AB-6 String of e-mails dated	130	
16	June 3, 2015		
17	RPLI_SEC 0462305-06		
18			
19	Exhibit AB-7 String of e-mails dated	133	
20	June 11-12, 2015		
21	RPLI_SEC 0077378-80		
22			
23	Exhibit AB-8 2/19/16 E-mail from	115	
24	with attachments		
25	RPLI_SEC 0364717-41		
			7
			1

1			7.7
1		EXHIBITS	
2	SEC-AB		
	NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
3			
4	Exhibit AB-9	6/26/16 E-mail from Birla	143
5		to Griffin, re XRP	
6		RPLI_SEC 0042714-15	
7			
8	Exhibit AB-10	String of e-mails dated	148
9		September 12-13, 2016	
10		RPLI_SEC 0378104-06	
11			
12	Exhibit AB-11	10/3/16 E-mail from	84
13		to Griffin,	
14		RPLI_SEC 0040742	
15			
16	Exhibit AB-15	String of e-mails dated	88
17		March 2-3, 2017	
18		RPLI_SEC 0352731-32	
19			
20	Exhibit AB-18	String of e-mails dated	97
21		April 7-9, 2017	
22		RPLI_SEC 0352161-64	
23			
24			
25			
			8
			e l

1			
1		EXHIBITS	
2	SEC-AB		
	NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
3			
4	Exhibit AB-19	String of e-mails dated	153
5		April 13, 2017	
6		RPLI_SEC 0018282	
7			
8	Exhibit AB-21	String of e-mails dated	184
9		May 2-3, 2017	
10		RPLI_SEC 0031435-36	
11			
12	Exhibit AB-22	5/12/17 E-mail from Birla	65
13		to et als	
14		RPLI_SEC 0403585	
15			
16	Exhibit AB-23	String of e-mails dated	187
17		November 27, 2017	
18		RPLI_SEC 0026664	
19			
20	Exhibit AB-24	String of e-mails dated	155
21		November 29, 2017	
22		0044098-99	
23			
24			
25			
			323
			9

i			
1		EXHIBITS	
2	SEC-AB		
	NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
3			
4	Exhibit AB-25	12/7/17 E-mail from	29
5		with attachments	
6		RPLI_SEC 0376173-76	
7			
8	Exhibit AB-27	String of e-mails dated	107
9		December 22, 2017	
10		RPLI_SEC 0512337	
11			
12	Exhibit AB-29	String of e-mails dated	70
13		June 20-26, 2018	
14		RPLI_SEC 0261294-97	
15			
16	Exhibit AB-30	String of e-mails dated	33
17		8/20/18 with attachment	
18		RPLI_SEC 0439284-88	
19			
20	Exhibit AB-32	String of e-mails dated	35
21		October 18-30, 2018 with	
22		attachment	
23		RPLI_SEC 0081034-40	
24			
25			
			10

		-
	EXHIBITS	
SEC-AB		
NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Exhibit AB-37	7/23/19 E-mail from Birla	177
	to product managers	
	RPLI_SEC 0200714-17	
Exhibit AB-42	String of e-mails dated	160
	January 7-8, 2020	
	RPLI_SEC 0582869-70	
Exhibit AB-46	Twitter Thread dated	234
	February 25, 2020	
	NO BATES, 1 page	
Exhibit AB-50	7/3/20 E-mail from	170
	to Birla, et al	
	RPLI_SEC 0505553	
		11
	NUMBER Exhibit AB-37 Exhibit AB-42 Exhibit AB-46	NUMBER DESCRIPTION Exhibit AB-37 7/23/19 E-mail from Birla to product managers RPLI_SEC 0200714-17 Exhibit AB-42 String of e-mails dated January 7-8, 2020 RPLI_SEC 0582869-70 Exhibit AB-46 Twitter Thread dated February 25, 2020 NO BATES, 1 page Exhibit AB-50 7/3/20 E-mail from to Birla, et al

```
1
                   DEPOSITION SUPPORT INDEX
 2
 3
      DIRECTION TO WITNESS NOT TO ANSWER
 4
        Page Line
 5
         - -none- -
 6
 7
 8
      STIPULATIONS
 9
        Page Line
10
        14
             8
11
         17 4
12
         17 13
13
14
15
      QUESTIONS MARKED
16
        Page Line
17
        - -none- -
18
19
20
     REQUEST FOR DOCUMENTS
21
       Page Line
22
         - -none- -
23
24
25
                                                     12
```

1 9:21 a.m. 2 3 June 23, 2021 4 5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Good morning. 6 Today is Wednesday, June 23rd. The time 7 on the video monitor is now 9:21 a.m. We're here in New York City for the video 8 deposition of Miss -- Mr. Asheesh Birla. 9 09:21:57 10 Please note that all microphones are 11 sensitive, pick up whispering, private 12 conversations and cell phone interference. 13 We ask you to please turn off all cell 14 phones, place them away from the 09:22:05 15 microphones as they can interfere with 16 deposition audio and video recording. 17 Audio and video recording will need to 18 take place unless all parties agree to go 19 off the video record. 09:22:16 20 This is Media Unit Number 1 of 21 today's recorded video deposition of 22 Mr. Asheesh Birla taken in the matter of 23 SEC, Securities and Exchange Commission, 24 versus Ripple -- Ripple Labs, Inc., et 09:22:35 25 al., filed in the U.S. District, Southern 13

09:22:39	1	District of New York Court with the case	
	2	index file docket number of	
	3	20-civ-10832(AT)(SN).	
	4	Today's deposition is being	
09:22:53	5	recorded at the law firm of offices of	-
	6	Debevoise Plimpton at 919 Third Avenue,	
	7	New York, New York.	
	8	I'm your videographer today,	
	9	Eric Nolan, with Sheretz Video. And	
09:23:08	10	today's Madam Court Reporter is	
	11	Ms. Bridget Lombardozzi with Gradillas	
	12	Court Reporters.	
	13	Please neat note that neither	:
	14	myself nor Ms. Court Reporter Lombardozzi	
09:23:21	15	are related to any party in this action	
	16	or financially interested in the	
	17	financial outcome of this case.	
	18	At this time we typically have	
	19	all counsel present in the room and	
09:23:29	20	anyone attending remotely please enter	
	21	their appearance, but per previous	
	22	agreement and stipulation, all	
	23	appearances will be provided via the	
	24	written record provided by the court	
09:23:40	25	reporter.	
			1.4
			14

09:23:43 1	At this time we'd ask the court
2	reporter to please swear in the witness,
3	after which we may proceed.
4	We are now on the video record.
09:23:53 5	ASHEESH BIRLA,
6	having been duly sworn, was examined and
7	testified as follows:
8	THE WITNESS: Yes.
9	THE REPORTER: Thank you.
09:24:04 10	You may proceed.
11	MS. ZORNBERG: Sir, did you note
12	the time for the record?
13	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Yes. The time
14	on the video monitor is now 9:24 a.m.
09:24:16 15	MS. ZORNBERG: Thank you.
16	DIRECT-EXAMINATION
17	BY MR. HANAUER:
18	Q. Sir, can you please state and spell your
19	name for the record?
09:24:22 20	A. My name is Asheesh Birla. First name
21	Asheesh, A-S-H-E-E-S-H, last name Birla,
22	B-I-R-L-A.
23	Q. Good morning, Mr. Birla. My name is Ben
24	Hanauer. I represent the SEC, which is the
09:24:44 25	plaintiff in this lawsuit.
	15
	10

09:24:45 1	Is there any reason that you cannot give
2	accurate deposition testimony today?
3	A. No.
4	Q. How many preparation sessions did you
09:24:50 5	have for today's deposition?
6	A. I don't know for certain, but around
7	four four to five.
8	Q. And if you had to estimate the total
9	amount of time you spent preparing for today's
09:25:06 10	deposition, what amount of time would that be?
11	A. Ten ten to twenty hours around.
12	Q. In total?
13	A. In total.
14	Q. And you provided testimony to the SEC in
09:25:22 15	the investigation that preceded this lawsuit?
16	A. Yes, that is correct.
17	Q. And that testimony was on or around
18	December 5th, 2019?
19	A. Yes, I believe so.
09:25:37 20	Q. Have you been deposed or provided
21	testimony in a legal proceeding since then?
22	A. No.
23	Q. And besides your testimony and your
24	deposition today and when I briefly introduced
09:25:54 25	myself to you in the elevator this morning, have
	16
	10

09:25:57 1	you communicated with anyone at the SEC, its
2	Commissioners or its staff?
3	A. No.
4	MS. ZORNBERG: Mr. Hanauer, if I
09:26:09 5	could just put on the record a stipulation
6	at this point for the parties. We've
7	agreed, as in prior depositions, that an
8	objection to a question by any one of the
9	defense counsel or by Mr. Birla's
09:26:22 10	individual counsel here today will suffice
11	to preserve the objection for all
12	defend defendants in the action.
13	Also, I just would note for the
14	record our request to designate the
09:26:32 15	transcript as confidential.
16	MR. HANAUER: Thank you. And
17	agreed to your stipulation.
18	MS. ZORNBERG: Thank you.
19	BY MR. HANAUER:
09:26:41 20	Q. And, Mr. Birla am I saying your name
21	right?
22	A. Yes.
23	Q. Okay. Thank you.
24	Mr. Birla, do you understand that one of
09:26:47 25	the issues in this lawsuit is whether XRP is a
	17

09:26:53	1	security and subject to SEC jurisdiction?
	2	A. Yes.
	3	Q. Are you aware of anyone affiliated with
	4	the SEC communicating to Ripple that XRP is not a
09:27:09	5	security?
	6	A. Not to my knowledge.
	7	Q. And if I refer to "Ripple," I'm
	8	referring to Ripple Labs, Inc.
	9	Do you understand that?
09:27:27	10	A. Yes, I do.
	11	Q. You started at Ripple in September of
	12	2013?
	13	A. Yes.
	14	Q. Are you one of Ripple's longest-tenured
09:27:36	15	employees?
	16	A. Yes, I am.
	17	Q. And what is your current title?
	18	A. General manager of RippleNet.
	19	Q. And how long have you held that title?
09:27:54	20	A. Around around ten months, I believe.
	21	Q. And what are your current
	22	responsibilities?
	23	A. Current my current responsibilities
	24	include product management, sales, something
09:28:20	25	called customer success, which is the delivery of
		18
	ı	

09:28:23 1	the product and integration into our customers and
2	partners. And then yeah, those are my main
3	responsibilities.
4	Q. And what was your title before you
09:28:37 5	became the general manager of RippleNet?
6	A. For a brief time, my title was can
7	you just prior to general manager of RippleNet
8	or
9	Q. Yeah. You told me that ten months ago
09:28:56 10	you got a new title and I'm asking you what your
11	title was before it changed to the current one.
12	A. Right before it was changed to general
13	manager of RippleNet, my title was vice president
14	of product and corporate development.
09:29:10 15	Q. And did you have different
16	responsibilities in that role than you do
17	currently?
18	A. Yes, I did.
19	Q. Could you tell us about that, please?
09:29:20 20	A. I managed product management. And
21	product management is a function that worked with
22	customers, identified customer problems, and then
23	developed software applications to solve those
24	customer problems with a product team and a
09:29:42 25	engineering team.

09:29:45	1	Engineering team does not report into
	2	the product function, but you you influence,
	3	help organize and prioritize different feature
	4	sets for product development.
09:29:58	5	Corporate development in that role was
	6	helping identify investments that Ripple could
	7	make to help further the the product and
	8	RippleNet as a whole.
	9	Q. And and when you just described about
09:30:21	10	managing investments, that's a responsibility you
	11	had prior to your job change ten months ago or
	12	that's a responsibility you have now?
	13	A. That's not a responsibility I have now.
	14	I had it for a brief period prior to becoming
09:30:37	15	general manager.
	16	Q. And so maybe this is a a good way to
	17	try this.
	18	Can you tell us how your job
	19	responsibilities have changed since you provided
09:30:46	20	testimony to the SEC in December 2019?
	21	A. I don't exactly remember the dates of
	22	the new title, but for I believe at the time
	23	that I provided testimony, I was a senior vice
	24	president of product and pretty much managed the
09:31:11	25	product product function.
		20
		20

09:31:13 1	Then after I believe I gave testimony, I
2	don't know the exact timing, but maybe six months
3	after, the corporate development function was
4	added for a brief period.
09:31:26 5	And then I believe the the timing was
6	around August of 2020-ish, I was my role
7	changed. Corporate development was moved on to
8	another part of the organization. And I then
9	became the general manager of RippleNet.
09:31:49 10	Q. Who do you currently report to?
11	A. I report to Brad Garlinghouse.
12	Q. And Mr. Garlinghouse is Ripple's CEO?
13	A. That is correct.
14	Q. And how long have you reported directly
09:32:06 15	to Mr. Garlinghouse?
16	A. More than I believe more than five
17	years.
18	Q. And who did you report to before
19	Mr. Garlinghouse?
09:32:29 20	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
21	MR. HANAUER: Can you please read
22	back the question?
23	(Whereupon, the record was read
24	back.)
09:32:39 25	A. I reported to Chris Larsen.
	21

09:32:42	1	Q. And at the time you reported to
	2	Mr. Larsen, was he Ripple's CEO?
	3	A. Yes, I believe so.
	4	Q. Do you consider yourself to be a Ripple
09:32:56	5	senior executive?
	6	A. Yes.
	7	Q. And how long have you considered
	8	yourself to be a senior Ripple executive?
	9	A. During most of my tenure at Ripple.
09:33:15 1	_0	Q. Since 2015?
1	.1	A. Since 2015.
1	_2	Q. Are you a Ripple board member?
1	_3	A. I am not a Ripple board member.
1	4	Q. Do you regularly regularly attend
09:33:29 1	_5	Ripple board meetings?
1	-6	A. I I attend a portion of the board
1	-7	meeting on a regular basis.
1	-8	Q. And what portion is that?
1	9	A. The product the product development
09:33:44 2	20	portion of the board board meeting.
2	21	Q. So you basically come into the board
2	22	meeting, give a presentation about the the
2	23	function that you manage, and then you leave?
2	24	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
09:33:59 2	25	You can answer.
		22
		22

09:34:07	1	A. I may stay for a few other slides and
	2	during a natural break, you know, I'll I'll
	3	depart. But most of the time that I'm there, I'm
	4	there to serve the purpose to inform the board
09:34:20	5	about product development.
	6	Q. Have you attended portions of Ripple
	7	board meetings where financial matters are
	8	discussed?
	9	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
09:34:36	10	You can answer.
:	11	A. If there's not a natural break, there
:	12	may be a few slides that I stick around for, but
:	13	we tend to to avoid disruptions in the board
:	14	and people shuffling in and out, I usually leave
09:34:54	15	at a natural break. Sometimes that natural break
:	16	comes after the financial section; sometimes it
:	17	comes before the financial section.
:	18	Q. Are you a Ripple shareholder?
	19	A. Yes, I am.
09:35:07	20	Q. Since when?
2	21	A. I don't know the exact dates. It's
2	22	it's likely one year after I started at Ripple.
2	23	Q. So like 2014/2015?
2	24	A. That's I believe that to be correct.
09:35:43	25	Q. And how much Ripple shares do you own?
		23

09:35:47	1	A. I don't I don't recall the exact
	2	amount, but there's been some, you know, splits in
	3	the shares and so forth since I was provided my
	4	grant. So I'm not really sure the exact amount,
09:36:04	5	but it's somewhere somewhere between and
	6	shares.
	7	Q. And have you received Ripple shares
	8	since the first initial grant you received?
	9	A. Yes, I believe so.
09:36:31 1	L 0	Q. Can you tell us about the instances
1	L1	where you received Ripple shares?
1	L2	A. Just for background, shares are usually
1	L3	on a year vest. And with a lot of Silicon
1	L 4	Valley companies and tech companies, you're
09:36:50 1	L5	provided what is known as a refresh grant before
1	L 6	your years are are up. I believe I
1	L 7	received at least one refresh grant somewhere
1	L 8	around 2017. I believe that was my first refresh
1	19	grant.
09:37:16 2	20	Q. Have you received a refresh grant since
2	21	then?
2	22	A. I don't know for certain, but I don't
2	23	believe so.
2	24	Q. And have you ever received Ripple stock
09:37:32 2	25	options?

24

09:37:39	1	A. Well, to be clear, the initial
:	2	allocation and the refresh grant are stock
	3	options.
	4	Q. And for either of those grants, have you
09:37:55	5	exercised the options and purchased Ripple shares?
	6	A. I have yes, I have purchased I've
	7	exercised the option.
	8	Q. Both times? Both grants?
	9	A. That's not the mechanics of
09:38:16 1	0	exercising options do not depend on, like, the
1	1	grants, but I've I have exercised a number of
1.	2	my options that I've I've received.
1.	3	Q. What is your understanding of how much
1	4	your Ripple stock is currently worth?
09:38:57 1	5	A. I don't I don't track the Ripple
1	6	stock very closely. It's it's I've heard of
1	7	ranges between and per share.
1	8	Q. Is Ripple publicly traded?
1	9	A. No, Ripple is not publicly traded.
09:39:28 2	0	Q. So is it accurate that one of the roles
2	1	you've is it accurate that one of the roles
22	2	you've held at Ripple is managing the development
23	3	of Ripple's products?
2	4	A. Yes, that is correct.
09:39:48 2	5	Q. And you have also acted as a spokesman
		25

09:39:50	1	or a spokesperson for Ripple?
	2	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	3	You can answer.
	4	A. I I didn't have a formal title as
09:40:02	5	spokesperson, but I I spoke to press and other
	6	media as part of my role.
	7	Q. And that's something you've done since
	8	you started at Ripple?
	9	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
09:40:15	10	You can answer.
	11	A. I I don't remember when I started
	12	providing input into media, but it wasn't I
	13	don't believe it was when I started.
	14	Q. By 2015 were you making public
09:40:39	15	announcements about Ripple's products?
	16	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	17	A. Around 2015 I believe I started to talk
	18	a little bit about not only, you know, Ripple
	19	products but cryptocurrencies and blockchain
09:41:01	20	technology. I don't know of exact timing, but
	21	somewhere around 2015 seems right.
	22	Q. And since 2015 you've been providing
	23	interviews to the media on behalf of Ripple?
	24	A. I don't I don't know if it's
09:41:20	25	around somewhere around 2015 I've I believe
		26

09:41:22	1	I was providing interviews on behalf of Ripple.
	2	Q. I do not want to get into the specifics
	3	of any communications you've had with an attorney,
	4	but have you received guidance from attorneys
09:41:41	5	about how to talk about Ripple and XRP when
	6	speaking to the media?
	7	MR. HECKER: I'm going to object
	8	and instruct the witness that that
	9	question I think you can answer just yes
09:41:53 1	.0	or no and then see if he has a follow-up
1	1	question.
1	.2	And the question, if you
1	.3	rephrase it, is just around the topic?
1	4	Whether he had discussions with counsel
09:42:03 1	.5	about the topic of speaking to the media?
1	6	MR. HANAUER: Guidance from
1	.7	attorneys about how to talk about Ripple
1	8 .	and XRP when speaking to the media.
1	.9	MR. HECKER: And you're you're
09:42:15 2	20	expressly asking him about whether he's
2	21	had discussions with counsel about that
2	22	topic?
2	23	MR. HANAUER: Correct.
2	24	MR. HECKER: Okay. So that's
09:42:22 2	25	just a yes or a no answer to that
		27
		<u> </u>

09:42:24	1	question.
	2	A. No.
	3	Q. You've received guidance from
	4	nonattorneys about how to talk about Ripple and
09:42:37	5	XRP when acting as a Ripple spokesperson?
	6	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	7	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
	8	(Whereupon, the record was read back.)
	9	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
09:43:13	10	A. From my recollection, I I'm provided
	11	a a brief prior to some media engagements that
	12	go go through bullet points of how to describe
	13	Ripple products and the problems they solve for
	14	for customers.
09:43:35	15	Q. And that briefing you you just
	16	described, you've received that from nonattorney
	17	personnel at Ripple?
	18	A. Yes, I believe so.
	19	Q. And you've also received similar
09:43:48	20	guidance from the public relations firm?
	21	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	22	A. At Ripple we use a a tool called
	23	Google Docs and it's unclear if I'm not certain
	24	if if provided input into that document
09:44:11	25	or that was, you know, mostly provided by our
		28

09:44:18 1	Ripple communications team.
2	Q. Do you understand that has
3	provided public relations guidance to Ripple and
4	its employees?
09:44:29 5	A. Yes, I understand that.
6	Q. One of the issues you received guidance
7	on from nonattorneys is about talking about XRP
8	not being a security subject to regulation by the
9	SEC?
09:44:45 10	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
11	foundation.
12	A. Yes, I believe so.
13	Q. When did you start receiving guidance
14	about how to talk about Ripple and XRP as they
09:45:09 15	relate to the SEC?
16	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
17	A. Well, on on the Ripple side, I
18	don't I don't remember receiving, you know,
19	guidance on on on the SEC matter. I don't
09:45:43 20	exactly remember the the dates. Perhaps 18
21	months ago? I'm not a I'm not a hundred
22	percent clear on the dates.
23	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented and
24	marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-25 for
09:46:04 25	identification.)
	29

09:46:04	1	BY MR. HANAUER:
	2	Q. Mr. Birla, I am passing you a document
	3	that's been marked as Exhibit AB-25 beginning with
	4	the Bates number that ends in 173.
09:46:33	5	Is Exhibit 25 an e-mail you received
	6	from Ms. on
	7	UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: This
	8	meeting is being recorded.
	9	Q. Mr. Birla, is Exhibit 25 an e-mail you
09:46:49]	10	received from on December 7th, 2017,
1	11	and its attachment?
1	12	A. I believe so, yes.
1	13	Q. And who is
1	14	A. was the former vice
09:47:17 1	15	president of People. "People" is a term that
1	16	encompasses the human resource function.
1	17	Q. And do you see how Ms. writes
1	18	"Hi, all. Thank you for volunteering to deliver
1	19	the Ripple pitch"?
09:47:37 2	20	A. I see that, yes.
2	21	Q. What is your understanding of the
2	22	"Ripple pitch" that Msis referring to?
2	23	A. I don't know.
2	24	Q. Do you see how the attachment to the
09:47:50 2	25	e-mail in Exhibit AB-25 is a document titled
		20
		30

09:47:56 1	"General Media Training FAQ"?
2	A. Yes, I see that.
3	Q. And this general meeting training FAQ is
4	a document for Ripple spokepersons to con
09:48:11 5	consult before speaking with the media?
6	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
7	And do you want to give him time to read
8	the document? You haven't even laid a
9	foundation as to his familiarity with it.
09:48:24 10	MS. GRESSEL: Also, can the
11	exhibit be sent to the remote attendees?
12	THE REPORTER: I I can't hear
13	you.
14	MS. GRESSEL: I was just asking
09:48:32 15	if the exhibit could be sent to the remote
16	attendees.
17	MR. TENREIRO: Nicole, this is
18	Jorge. If you can hear me, can you send
19	it to the e-mail I provided to, I think,
09:48:41 20	Mr. Marcus?
21	MS. FORBES: I already did.
22	MR. TENREIRO: So, Anna, she did.
23	D.J. Marcus.
24	MR. MARCUS: I just received it.
09:48:52 25	Thank you.
	31

09:48:52	1	MR. TENREIRO: Thank you, Nicole.
	2	BY MR. HANAUER:
	3	Q. And, sir, I don't think you need to
	4	review read every word of the the document
09:49:02	5	to answer my question, but certainly take as much
	6	time as as you're comfortable with.
	7	MR. HECKER: Yeah, I object to
	8	the predicate. If you're going to point
	9	him to something in particular, then, you
09:49:11	10	know, he can familiarize himself
	11	generally. But if you're just going to
	12	ask him to look at it, he should look at
	13	it unless he's familiar with it.
	14	MR. HANAUER: Madam Court
09:50:33	15	Reporter, can you please read back the
	16	question before the objections were
	17	lodged?
	18	MR. HECKER: I assume you don't
	19	mean the last question. You mean the one
09:50:41	20	before that.
	21	MR. HANAUER: Before the
	22	objections were lodged.
	23	(Whereupon, the record was read
	24	back.)
09:51:03	25	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
		32

09:51:05 1	foundation.
2	BY MR. HANAUER:
3	Q. You can answer the question.
4	A. So is the question is this a general
09:51:16 5	media training document?
6	Q. The question is, is this document
7	something that Ripple spokepersons were supposed
8	to consult before speaking with the media?
9	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
09:51:33 10	foundation.
11	A. I believe so.
12	Q. And this general media training FAQ is
13	an example of the guidance you received about how
14	to talk about Ripple and XRP?
09:51:55 15	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; lack of
16	foundation.
17	A. We received different kinds of
18	bulletins. I'm not familiar with this bulletin,
19	but, yeah, we received, you know, different kinds
09:52:16 20	of bulletins and backgrounds for media
21	engagements.
22	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented and
23	marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-30 for
24	identification.)
09:52:27 25	MR. TENREIRO: Nicole, Exhibit
	33

09:52:31 1	30.
2	MR. HANAUER: I just passed to
3	Mr. Birla a document marked an exhibit
4	marked AB-30 beginning with the Bates
09:52:44 5	number ending in 9284.
6	BY MR. HANAUER:
7	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-30 an
8	e-mail you received from on August
9	20th, 2018, as well as the attachment to the
09:53:18 10	e-mail?
11	A. Yes, I believe so.
12	Q. And who is ??
13	A. I believe was an
14	employee at
09:53:41 15	Q. And Ms. is sending you briefing
16	material in advance of an interview you did for
17	?
18	A. Yes, I believe so.
19	Q. And I would like to refer you to the
09:54:04 20	first page of the attachment, the one ending in
21	Bates number 9285. And I'd like to refer you to
22	the third bullet point from the bottom where the
23	document says "I saw your interview with
24	, where he suggests XRP is a security."
09:54:31 25	Do you see that?
	34

09:54:32 1	A. I I do see that.
2	Q. And could you please just read to
3	yourself that bullet point and the next three
4	bullet points?
09:55:26 5	(Pause)
6	Q. What you just read is an example of
7	guidance you received about talking about XRP in a
8	way that suggests it is not a security, correct?
9	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
09:55:50 10	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
11	(Whereupon, the record was read back.)
12	A. Yes, I believe that is true.
13	MR. TENREIRO: Thirty-two,
14	Nicole.
09:56:31 15	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented and
16	marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-32 for
17	identification.)
18	BY MR. HANAUER:
19	Q. Mr. Birla, I just passed you a document
09:56:36 20	marked Exhibit AB-32 which starts with the Bates
21	number 10 ending in 1034.
22	MR. HECKER: Do the remote
23	participants have it?
24	MR. TENREIRO: I'm sure it's on
09:56:57 25	its way.
	35

09:57:00 1	MS. DEARBORN: Not yet.
2	BY MR. HANAUER:
3	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-32 an
4	e-mail that was ending in a chain that was sent
09:57:24 5	from Monica Long to, you and others on
6	October 30th, 2018?
7	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
8	A. Yes, I believe so.
9	Q. And who are and Monica Long?
09:57:54 10	A. Monica Long is an employee at Ripple and
11	is an entrepreneur.
12	Q. Did ever work at Ripple?
13	A. She was a at one point a board
14	member.
09:58:18 15	Q. A Ripple board member?
16	A. A Ripple board member.
17	Q. Was she a Ripple board member in October
18	2018?
19	A. I don't know for certain.
09:58:37 20	Q. And do you see how in the second e-mail
21	from the top on Exhibit 32, is asking
22	Monica for a copy of some of Ms. Long's and your
23	talking points?
24	A. I see that.
09:59:03 25	Q. And in response to e-mail,
	36

09:59:08 1	Ms. Long e-mails her back and includes the
2	document attached to the e-mail in Exhibit 32?
3	A. Yes, that's correct.
4	Q. And that document begins on the page
09:59:22 5	with the Bates number ending 1035? Do you see
6	that it says ?
7	A. I see that.
8	Q. And are these briefing materials you
9	received for an interview with the
09:59:40 10	?
11	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
12	foundation.
13	A. I I don't believe these were are
14	you asking if these were my my briefing
09:59:59 15	materials for the
16	Q. Correct.
17	A. I don't remember speaking at the
18	conference.
19	Q. So refers to this document as
10:00:18 20	"Asheesh's talking points."
21	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
22	Q. Do you know why she's doing that?
23	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
24	Q. Or did you have an understanding of why
10:00:29 25	she did that?
	37

10:00:29	1	MR. HECKER: I'm sorry.
	2	Objection to form.
	3	A. I don't know why she's asking.
	4	Q. Have you seen these talking points
10:00:45	5	before?
	6	A. I've seen some of these talking points,
	7	but this this document in particular does
	8	not I do not recall this document in
	9	particular.
10:01:04	10	Q. I'd like to refer you to the page of the
1	11	talking points ending with Bates number 1037. And
1	12	I'd like you to please read under the section "Hot
1	13	Topics" and "Regulation."
1	14	(Pause)
10:01:54	15	Q. Do you see how it says "If pushed on
1	16	commentating on whether or not XRP is a security:
1	17	Ultimately, this will be up to the SEC to decide"?
1	18	A. I see that in the document, yes.
1	19	Q. And this is guidance that came from
10:02:11 2	20	Ripple?
2	21	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
2	22	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; lack of
2	23	foundation. He's already said he's not
2	24	familiar with this document.
10:02:40 2	25	Q. You can answer the question.
		38

10:02:44 1	A. I I see the area in the document that
2	you're referring to, but I'm not familiar with
3	this document. It does not look like this
4	document was prepared for me.
10:03:05 5	Q. Was this a Ripple document?
6	A. I'm not I'm not sure who prepared the
7	document, but it it appears to be a Ripple
8	document.
9	Q. And did you understand in late 2018 that
10:03:27 10	the SEC could decide that it considered XRP to be
11	a security?
12	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
13	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
14	Q. In late 2018, did you have the
10:03:46 15	understanding that the SEC could ultimately decide
16	that it considered XRP to be a security?
17	MR. HECKER: Same objection.
18	A. I don't recall what I viewed in 2018
19	regarding SEC's viewpoint on whether XRP is a
10:04:10 20	security or not.
21	Q. In 2018 were you aware that the SEC
22	could decide to sue Ripple for violating the
23	federal securities laws?
24	MR. HECKER: Same objection.
10:04:34 25	A. I was aware in 2018 I was aware of
	39

10:04:37 1	the of a possibility, yes.
2	Q. Since you started at Ripple, you've been
3	responsible for developing products that use XRP?
4	MR. HECKER: Sorry. Are we done?
10:04:55 5	We're done with this document?
6	MR. HANAUER: Yes. Thank you,
7	Counsel.
8	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
9	(Whereupon, the record was read back.)
10:05:19 10	A. Since I started at Ripple, I've
11	developed products at Ripple, some of which
12	leverage XRP.
13	Q. So you were responsible for both
14	developing products that use XRP and developing
10:05:34 15	products that don't use XRP?
16	A. Yes, I believe that to be correct.
17	Q. And were those your main
18	responsibilities from the time you started at
19	Ripple?
10:05:51 20	A. Product management at an early stage
21	company has a very vague and wide set of
22	responsibilities, but developing products was a
23	large part of those responsibilities.
24	Q. Is a product called ODL currently
10:06:13 25	Ripple's primary product?
	40

A. ODL, which is known as it stands for
On-Demand Liquidity, is one of Ripple's products,
yes.
Q. Would you consider it to be Ripple's
primary product?
MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
A. I I don't believe it is the primary
product. It is one of many products that we offer
in the industry.
Q. Would you consider ODL to be one of
Ripple's primary products?
A. ODL is one of Ripple's important
products, yes.
Q. And ODL, when it was initially released,
it was called xRapid?
A. Over the years the precursor to ODL was
called a number of different things at Ripple.
One name was xRapid. Other names were known as
RPP. That stands for Ripple Ripple Payment
Protocol, I believe. And then other names
Rainmaker was another name. There've been several
others that I I do not recall at this moment.
Q. Why was ODL formerly called Rainmaker?
MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
A. It was an internal code name for the
41

10:08:07	1	the product and I don't recall the origins of the
10.00.07	2	
		name. This was early on at the company.
	3	Q. Do you understand the term "Rainmaker"
	4	to refer to a person that brings in a lot of
10:08:26	5	business or money for an organization?
	6	A. I do not.
	7	MR. HECKER: I'm sorry, the
	8	transcript says I do. Did you say I do or
	9	do not?
10:08:40	10	THE WITNESS: I do not understand
	11	that.
	12	Q. So what do you understand the term to
	13	mean?
	14	A. I don't understand what the term means.
10:08:50	15	I didn't understand it in that context.
	16	Q. So you have no understanding why the
	17	product was given that specific name?
	18	A. It was not given that name externally.
	19	It was just an internal name on documents. A
10:09:08	20	number of our products are given internal names
	21	that have origins from potentially an engineer or
	22	a product person that wrote something on a
	23	document and it stuck with with it on the
	24	document.
10:09:25	25	Q. You did you come up with the term
		42

10:09:27	1	"Rainmaker"?
	2	A. I don't believe so.
	3	Q. Was xRapid the first product that Ripple
	4	sold for for commercial use that used XRP?
10:09:56	5	A. The mechanics of of the licensing
	6	model of you know, to my knowledge of xRapid
	7	are such that the product isn't isn't licensed.
	8	From my knowledge, the underlying framework known
	9	as RippleNet is the licensed product.
10:10:28 1	0	Q. Okay. So it's my understanding that
1	1	xRapid would transfer one currency to another
1	.2	currency using XRP to facilitate that transfer.
1	.3	Is that accurate?
1	4	A. The yeah, the the way the product
10:10:51 1	.5	works is that it facilitates the liquidity or the
1	6	settlement portion from one currency to another by
1	7	leveraging exchanges around the world.
1	8	Q. So in order for xRapid to work, it
1	.9	needed to use XRP as part of that system, correct?
10:11:15 2	20	A. That is correct.
2	21	Q. Was xRapid the first product that Ripple
2	22	sold for commercial use that required XRP in order
2	23	for it to work?
2	24	A. I believe that the actual product that
10:11:39 2	25	was sold was a product known as RippleNet, which
		43

10:11:46	1	is also known as xCurrent in a prior form. And
	2	the mechanics of then adding on xRapid or ODL, I
	3	don't believe that is a licensed product.
	4	Q. Was xRapid the first product that Ripple
10:12:18	5	sold for commercial use that involved XRP or
	6	that used XRP for transferring one currency to
	7	another?
	8	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
	9	and answered.
10:12:28	10	You can answer.
	11	A. It was the xRapid was the first
	12	service that was commercially deployed to
	13	customers of RippleNet.
	14	Q. And was xRapid the first service that
10:12:50	15	Ripple offered that required XRP in order for it
	16	to work?
	17	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
	18	asked and answered.
	19	A. Well, there was, you know, the RPP
10:13:03	20	product that I mentioned earlier. That leveraged
	21	XRP. There were early products known as the
	22	RippleCard that, you know, leveraged XRP. There
	23	was the ability to hold gold called XAU that
	24	leveraged the XRP ledger.
10:13:42	25	There was a product that we developed,
		44

10:13:48	1	an open-source tool that we developed, known as
	2	Ripple Trade that leveraged XRP.
	3	There were, you know, various SDKs
	4	SDKs stand for software development kits that
10:14:15	5	helped customers, partners, developers interface
	6	with the XRP ledger.
	7	There was a product called Ripple
	8	Connect or Ripple Connect, Gateway D was
	9	another name for it, that helped partners and
10:14:37	10	others issue digital assets on the sorry,
	11	digital assets, tokens. They're known as IOUs.
	12	IOU is a is a token form on the XRP ledger.
	13	And that yeah, and that product, to make it
	14	easier, was called Gateway D and then Ripple
10:15:04	15	Connect after that.
	16	Q. Did any of the products you just named
	17	require XRP in order to function properly?
	18	A. Yes, I believe so.
	19	Q. Which ones?
10:15:20	20	A. Gateway D. To create an account on the
	21	XRP ledger, you needed XRP to function. RPP
	22	leveraged the XRP ledger and I believe the
	23	decentralized exchange. The RippleCard again,
	24	the RippleCard was a credit card or actually, I
10:15:50	25	don't know if it's a credit card or a debit card,
		45

10:15:53	1	but a credit/debit card on top of the
	2	network that allowed you to spend and draw down on
	3	different balances on the XRP ledger including XRP
	4	bitcoin, gold, U.S. dollars, and other digital
10:16:12	5	assets.
	6	Q. Did the RippleCard work without XRP?
	7	A. No, it could not. To my knowledge, it
	8	could not work without the use of XRP.
	9	Q. Okay. And did the products you just
10:16:26	10	named, did they need XRP for anything other than
	11	interacting with the XRP ledger?
	12	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	13	You can answer.
	14	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
10:16:50	15	Sorry, can you rephrase the question?
	16	Q. So the the uses you described for the
	17	products like Gateway D, RPP, RippleCard, you had
	18	mentioned they all involved the XRP ledger.
	19	Did these products need XRP for any use
10:17:08	20	other than for interacting with the XRP ledger?
	21	A. So the the RippleCard some of the
	22	products depend. So the RippleCard, you needed it
	23	not only to interact with the ledger, you also
	24	needed it if you were going to spend your XRP
10:17:34	25	balance.
		46

it
nd
oned
nge
Э
ology
n you
er
that
sold
ially
47
r

10:19:32	1	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	2	You can answer if you understand
	3	the question.
	4	A. Do you mind explaining what you mean by
10:19:48	5	"commercially viable"?
	6	Q. That made business sense for Ripple to
	7	sell that product.
	8	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	9	A. For different reasons other products
10:20:03	10	eventually morphed and reiterated and and
	11	turned into the basis for RippleNet called
	12	xCurrent. So Gateway D, Ripple Connect, those
	13	products in different versions ended up becoming
	14	the inner underpinnings of RippleNet.
10:20:23	15	The RippleCard, while we wanted to bring
	16	that to commercial while we wanted to bring
	17	that to production and be commercially viable, we
	18	thought there was a good, you know, business model
	19	around it, the network back in
10:20:43	20	2013/2014 was not comfortable with interacting
	21	with digital assets or cryptocurrencies. So while
	22	we found it to be commercially viable, the the
	23	card network wasn't comfortable with
	24	cryptocurrency transactions at that time.
10:21:03	25	Q. So Ripple currently doesn't offer the
		48

10:21:05	1	RippleCard?
	2	A. Ripple currently does not offer the
	3	RippleCard.
	4	Q. Could you remind me what RPP is?
10:21:16	5	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
	6	the name standed the name stood for Ripple
	7	Payments Protocol.
	8	Q. And does Ripple currently offer that
	9	product?
10:21:32	10	A. That product is the code and and a
	11	number of the ideas are now the basis for the
	12	service known as xRapid or ODL.
	13	Q. And what about Gateway D?
	14	A. Gateway D was then morphed into and a
10:22:03	15	lot of the code was leveraged into something
	16	called Ripple Connect, and then Ripple Connect
	17	became Ripple Solution and that code was then
	18	changed to xCurrent and then to RippleNet. And
	19	it's the underpinning for RippleNet.
10:22:22	20	Q. Okay. Can xCurrent function without
	21	using XRP?
	22	A. The early version of xCurrent to my
	23	knowledge needed XRP to function and then
	24	subsequent versions did not need XRP to function.
10:22:51	25	Q. Does RippleNet need XRP to function?
		49

A. RippleNet in its base layer is a, you
know, a peer-to-peer communication tool that is,
you know, a decentralized payment network and, I'm
going to use, base model. So all of our customers
implement RippleNet, that base model, the
peer-to-peer messaging and the settlement tool.
And in that base model, in the current, you know,
form today, you do not need XRP to function.
Q. Can xRapid or ODL function with digital
assets other than XRP as the bridge currency?
A. Over the history we've tried to use
other digital assets, bitcoin and ether for
settlement, for differing differing reasons
into, you know, differing corridors. But we
ultimately decided that XRP would be best suited
for our use cases for enterprise clients.
Q. And when did Ripple make the decision to
exclusively use XRP in xRapid and ODL?
MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form;
lack of foundation.
But you can answer.
A. To my knowledge, there wasn't a decision
to exclusively use XRP. We we visited the
decision to use other digital assets as well. I
believe sometime around 2016 and then again I
50

10:24:56	1	believe in 2018, we looked at leveraging other
2	2	digital assets.
3	3	Q. Since xRapid launched in 2018, did it
4	4	ever use a digital asset other than XRP as its
10:25:13	5	bridge currency?
6	6	A. I believe we did a pilot into a few
-	7	corridors that leveraged other digital assets and
3	8	not XRP, but I don't know for certain.
9	9	Q. Was that pilot ever sold to customers?
10:25:38 10	0	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
11	1	You can answer.
12	2	A. That that pilot did not go into what
13	3	we know what we call production, which is like
14	4	the final form and release to customers.
10:25:56 15	5	Q. When was the last time that xRapid or
16	6	ODL operated using a digital asset other than XRP
17	7	as the bridge currency?
18	8	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form;
19	9	mischaracterizes prior testimony.
10:26:14 20	0	A. I don't remember.
21	1	Q. Are Ripple's software sales revenues
22	2	sufficient to support its operating expenses and
23	3	product development costs?
24	4	A. I don't believe so.
10:26:38 25	5	Q. Have they ever been?
		51

10:26:44 1	A. I don't know for certain.
2	MR. HANAUER: Is everyone doing
3	okay?
4	Q. When did you first obtain XRP?
10:27:13 5	A. I don't know for certain.
6	Q. Early on in your tenure at Ripple?
7	A. I believe so, yes.
8	Q. And when you first obtained XRP, did you
9	purchase it on your own or did you receive it from
10:27:25 10	Ripple?
11	A. Do you mind repeating the question,
12	please?
13	(Whereupon, the record was read back.)
14	A. I don't know for certain, but my
10:28:02 15	recollection was that I was writing an application
16	that leveraged the XRP ledger. And to commit the
17	code, I needed some XRP in my wallet that was
18	above the reserve amount. The reserve amount is
19	like the minimal amount of XRP you need in your
10:28:28 20	wallet.
21	And another engineer in the office sent
22	me the XRP into my wallet so I could commit the
23	code and run my application that leveraged the XRP
24	ledger functionality.
10:28:48 25	Q. When was the first time you received XRP
	52
	52

10:28:50 1	or when was the first time you obtained XRP for
2	a purpose unrelated to trying to make Ripple
3	products work?
4	A. There was another time. This might be,
10:29:23 5	you know, still related to product, but when we
6	created the RippleCard, I wanted some XRP to test
7	out the RippleCard at the cafe next door. And
8	someone sent me some XRP to use that wasn't the
9	Ripple it wasn't Ripple, I believe. I believe
10:29:44 10	it was another employee.
11	And then in 2013 or end of 2013,
12	maybe beginning of 2014, I may have received some
13	of we had the option to receive part of your
14	part or full amount of your expense reports in
10:30:08 15	in XRP. And I believe I took I I took
16	advantage of the program sometime around 2013 or
17	2014.
18	Q. Have you ever since then elected to
19	receive XRP from Ripple instead of being either
10:30:30 20	compensated or reimbursed in U.S. dollars?
21	MR. HECKER: Beyond what he just
22	testified to?
23	MR. HANAUER: Yeah. Since then.
24	A. I don't I don't recall the exact
10:30:43 25	dates when I the way that the expense report

53

10:30:49	1	policy worked is that when you filed filed your
10:30:49	_	policy worked is that when you filed filed your
	2	expense report, you could put your XRP ledger
	3	address. And I wasn't consistent about that and
	4	so I don't remember when the last time I put in
10:31:09	5	the XRP ledger address for expense report
	6	reimbursement.
	7	Q. Beyond reimbursement, have you ever
	8	elected to be receive compensation from Ripple
	9	in XRP as opposed to U.S. dollars?
10:31:23	10	MR. HECKER: Objection to the
	11	form of the question.
	12	You can answer.
	13	A. In instead of U.S. dollars? I don't
	14	believe so. No.
10:31:38	15	Q. Have you ever bought or obtained XRP for
	16	investment purposes?
	17	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	18	A. I don't believe so, no.
	19	Q. Have you ever bought or obtained XRP
10:32:01	20	with the expectation that the price of XRP would
	21	rise?
	22	A. I don't believe so, no.
	23	Q. Do you currently own XRP?
	24	A. I I do own XRP, yes.
10:32:21	25	Q. How much?
		54

10:32:28 1	A. I don't know for certain, but about
2	to XRP units.
3	Q. And I think the last time you testified
4	before the SEC, you discussed being entitled to
10:32:46 5	bonuses from Ripple of XRP every
6	January 1st between 2020 and 2023?
7	A. Yes, I believe so.
8	Q. And did you receive those
9	XRP bonuses for 2020 and 2021?
10:33:10 10	A. I don't remember when I received the
11	bonuses, but I believe I received the bonuses,
12	yes.
13	Q. And the higher the price of XRP relative
14	to U.S. dollars, the more valuable those bonuses
10:33:25 15	were for you?
16	A. Yes, that is correct.
17	Q. And the higher the price of XRP relative
18	to U.S. dollars, the more valuable your current
19	XRP holdings are for you?
10:33:43 20	A. Yes, I believe that to be true.
21	MR. HECKER: Would now be a good
22	time for a five-minute break?
23	MR. HANAUER: Yeah, of course.
24	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
10:33:54 25	the video monitor is now 10:33 a.m. This
	55

l	
10:33:58 1	is the end of Media Unit Number 1.
2	(Whereupon, a recess is taken.)
3	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
4	the video monitor is now 10:48 a.m. This
10:48:43 5	is the start of Media Unit Number 2.
6	We're back on the video record.
7	BY MR. HANAUER:
8	Q. Mr. Birla, is Ripple a software company?
9	A. Yes, I believe so.
10:49:02 10	Q. Has Ripple been a software company since
11	you started working there?
12	A. Yes, I believe so.
13	Q. Have you ever considered Ripple to be
14	anything other than a software company?
10:49:24 15	A. I don't know if I I think about it
16	all that much, but I assume it's a software
17	company.
18	Q. Is it anything other than a is Ripple
19	anything other than a software company?
10:49:39 20	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
21	A. To my knowledge, we're a technology
22	company/software company.
23	MR. TENREIRO: Nicole, Number 5.
24	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
10:49:58 25	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-5 for
	E.C.
	56

10:49:58 1	identification.)
2	MR. HANAUER: I just tendered the
3	witness Exhibit AB-5 with a Bates
4	starting with a Bates number ending in
10:50:11 5	2577.
6	BY MR. HANAUER:
7	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-5 a Slack
8	conversation that you are part of dated April
9	24th, 2015?
10:50:46 10	A. Yes. Well, I don't know if it's a Slack
11	or not, but
12	Q. Do you do you see up in the "Subject"
13	line "Slack Retention"?
14	A. Oh. Yes, I see that.
10:51:09 15	Q. And does that I'll I'll repeat my
16	question.
17	Is Exhibit AB-5 a Slack conversation
18	that you were part of from April 24th, 2015?
19	A. I believe so.
10:51:27 20	Q. And I'd like to refer you to the second
21	page of Exhibit AB-5, the one ending in Bates
22	2578. And I'd like you to read the posts
23	beginning with @ripple.com, the one that says
24	"I see that point," and then ending with the one
10:51:58 25	six down.
	57

10:51:59 1	MR. HECKER: Do you mean to
2	himself or out loud?
3	
	MR. HANAUER: Oh, no. To
4	himself. Thank you, Counsel.
10:52:05 5	MR. HECKER: Sure.
6	A. Six down? Sixth line down?
7	Q. Correct. The one ending where it writes
8	"His equals Brad."
9	(Pause)
10:53:11 10	Q. My first question is, who is Ms.
11	A. Ms. is is , an early
12	Ripple employee.
13	Q. What was her job?
14	A. An early product manager.
10:53:30 15	Q. She worked for you?
16	A. Yes, she did.
17	Q. And do you see where she writes "No one
18	believes that we are a 'software provider' only"?
19	A. I see that.
10:53:50 20	Q. And then you respond "Yeah. I spoke to
21	Brad about this. His perspective is that
22	is one year away"?
23	A. I see that.
24	Q. What was this interaction about between
10:54:02 25	you and Ms. ?
	58

10:54:03	1	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	2	A. I need to read the full thing to get the
	3	context.
	4	(Pause)
10:55:22	5	A. Do you mind repeating the question?
	6	Q. Yeah.
	7	So what was Ms what did you
	8	understand Ms. to be talking about when she
	9	says "No one believes that we are a 'software
10:55:34	10	provider' only"?
	11	A. I don't know for certain, but we were
	12	working on improving the product experience for
	13	our customers. And there are, like, a number of
	14	steps that our customers have to go through to
10:55:58	15	leverage Ripple products. And and that
	16	experience wasn't a good one. And examples, I'm
	17	not sure. You know, e-mails are the Slack is
	18	out of context here. But e-mails sorry.
	19	Friction that our customers talked about were
10:56:22	20	being having to open up accounts at different
	21	entities, exchanges. And while they liked the
	22	experience, it was it was a lot of friction for
	23	them to leverage and this is 2015 early
	24	blockchain technology.
10:56:50	25	And one idea would be could we improve
		59

10:56:54 1	the product experience "we" being product by
2	not only offering the software, but opening up
3	these accounts for our customers so that they
4	didn't have to? Opening up accounts takes months
10:57:13 5	at some of these entities. And that was something
6	that the customers gave us feedback on. It was,
7	like, wow, there's a lot of steps in in in
8	leveraging your products.
9	And also in 2015, keep in mind that most
10:57:31 10	customers hadn't heard about blockchain, so there
11	was even more friction in the experience of
12	leveraging our products.
13	And so getting licensing in I don't
14	know for certain, but I believe it's money
10:57:54 15	transmission licensing, enabled Ripple to do some
16	of those functions on behalf of our customers.
17	Q. What was
18	A. was a I believe I don't
19	understand their full business, but I believe part
10:58:20 20	of their business that they are known for is a
21	is being a hardware and hard drive manufacturer.
22	Q. So was a potential customer of
23	Ripple in 2015?
24	A. I do remember getting feedback from the
10:58:43 25	corporate treasury team about potentially
	60

10:58:46 1	leveraging Ripple technology to move money and
2	solve a big customer pain point of theirs, which
3	was paying hardware drive manufacturers in
4	Thailand and other places around the world.
10:59:07 5	Q. In April 2015, in additioning in
6	addition to developing software, Ripple also sold
7	XRP?
8	MR. HECKER: Objection to the
9	form of the question.
10:59:28 10	A. I don't know for for certain.
11,	Q. When you joined well, the Exhibit
12	AB-5 references a conversation you had with Brad
13	in response to Ms. comment "No one believes
14	we are a 'software provider' only." Were you
10:59:57 15	referring to Brad Garlinghouse?
16	MS. ZORNBERG: Specifically just
17	for the record, you mean the comment that
18	follows that that says "Yeah, I spoke to
19	Brad about this"?
11:00:13 20	MR. HANAUER: Correct.
21	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
22	so.
23	Q. What was that conversation about that
24	you had with Mr. Garlinghouse?
11:00:39 25	A. I don't I don't recall the the
	61
22 23 24	<pre>g. What was that conversation about that you had with Mr. Garlinghouse? A. I don't I don't recall the the</pre>

11:00:40 1	full conversation, but we were talking about
2	improving, like, the product experience and all
3	the things we needed to do to improve the product
4	experience.
11:00:54 5	And as I mentioned, there's more to
6	providing just the software to our customers, that
7	our customers, you know, requested to improve the
8	experience of moving money cross borders. For
9	example, opening up exchange accounts, opening up
11:01:19 10	bank accounts, integrating into the software. And
11	from feedback from customers like and
12	others, they liked the benefits, but keep in mind
13	in 2015, a company's you know, putting a
14	company through all this, plus being really early
11:01:48 15	in blockchain, was too much.
16	And the conversation with Brad was it
17	doesn't make sense to improve the product
18	experience by doing by removing these friction
19	points for customers, but that may mean that we
11:02:06 20	need to get licensed as a money transmitter.
21	And and the debate was do you just,
22	you know software company, technology company,
23	plus being a a money transmitter. That was the
24	conversation.
11:02:26 25	Q. In April 2015, how did Ripple primarily
	62

11:02:34 1	generate revenues?
2	A. I don't know about revenues, but and
3	I don't know the timelines, but we had raised
4	money from several venture capitalists around the
11:03:01 5	world.
6	Q. When did Ripple raise money from venture
7	capitalists and how much did it raise?
8	A. I don't remember the timings, but we
9	raised a seed seed round, actually an angel
11:03:21 10	seed, a follow-on seed round, an A round, and
11	somewhere in this time frame of 2015 a B round.
12	Q. Okay. And how much money in total had
13	Ripple raised as of April 2015?
14	A. I don't know for certain.
11:03:44 15	Q. Was the amount of money Ripple had
16	raised from venture capitalists by April 2015
17	sufficient for Ripple to finance its operations
18	and product development expenses?
19	A. My role at the company at that time was
11:04:11 20	primarily in product development and I didn't have
21	broad-based exposure to the financial reporting of
22	the company.
23	Q. You said you were a senior executive,
24	right?
11:04:24 25	A. That is correct.

63

11:04:25	1	Q. You reported directly to the CEO?
	2	A. That's correct.
	3	Q. Did you know whether Ripple had raised
	4	enough from venture capitalists to support its
11:04:39	5	operations?
	6	MR. HECKER: Objection; asked and
	7	answered.
	8	A. I I didn't in my function, that
	9	wasn't a primary responsibility.
11:04:51	10	Q. Were you aware in April 2015 that Ripple
	11	was also generating or that Ripple was
	12	generating revenues by selling XRP?
	13	A. I don't know for for certain, but I
	14	do know that Ripple was selling XRP.
11:05:23	15	Q. When did you first learn that?
	16	A. I do not recall.
	17	Q. Were you aware that Ripple was selling
	18	XRP by 2015?
	19	A. I do not recall.
11:05:49	20	MR. TENREIRO: Twenty-two is
	21	next.
	22	THE WITNESS: Are you done with
	23	this?
	24	MR. HANAUER: Yes.
11:06:00	25	MR. TENREIRO: Thank you.
		64
		04

11:06:12	1	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
11.00.12	_	
	2	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-22 for
	3	identification.)
	4	MR. HANAUER: And I just tendered
11:06:14	5	the witness Exhibit 22, which bears a
	6	Bates label ending in 3585.
	7	BY MR. HANAUER:
	8	Q. Is Exhibit 22 an e-mail you sent on May
	9	12th, 2017?
11:06:44	10	A. Yes, I believe so.
	11	Q. And the e-mail you sent in Exhibit AB-22
	12	is describing a Ripple board meeting from May
	13	11th, 2017?
	14	A. I believe so, yes.
11:07:04	15	Q. And you attended that board meeting?
	16	A. I don't remember if I attended the board
	17	meeting or if I was given notes or if I attended a
	18	summary of the board meeting. I don't know for
	19	certain.
11:07:28	20	Q. Okay. Near the bottom you write "Also
	21	XRP provides us to do unique things from a
	22	financing perspective, so there was continued talk
	23	about that"?
	24	A. I I see that.
11:07:47	25	Q. In May 2017, did you understand that
		65

11:07:50 1	Ripple sold XRP to finance its operations?
2	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
3	foundation.
4	A. I don't know.
11:08:16 5	Q. In May 2017, were you aware that XRP
6	financed Ripple's operations?
7	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
8	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
9	Q. Were you aware in May 2017 that Ripple
11:08:40 10	was financing its operations by selling XRP?
11	MR. HECKER: Same objection.
12	A. I I don't recall. I recall that
13	Ripple at some point was selling XRP. I don't
14	recall to what extent and to what amount and what
11:09:10 15	percentage of coverage that provided Ripple.
16	Q. Did you ever become aware of how much of
17	Ripple's revenues were coming from its XRP sales?
18	MR. HECKER: At what time period?
19	MR. HANAUER: I asked did he ever
11:09:29 20	become aware.
21	MR. HECKER: Yeah, but a
22	percentage at what time? At what time are
23	we talking about? Are we talking about in
24	May of '17?
11:09:44 25	BY MR. HANAUER:
	66
	00

11:09:46 1	Q. Do you understand the question I asked
2	you?
3	A. I don't understand the the time frame
4	for which you're referring to. If you could help
11:10:02 5	specify.
6	Q. Was was there ever a point in time
7	where you had an understanding of how much of
8	Ripple's revenues came from XRP sales as opposed
9	to other sources of revenue?
11:10:24 10	A. In general terms I don't know for
11	certain, but in general terms, I know I've
12	known from time to time.
13	Q. Did you ever become aware that the
14	majority of Ripple's revenues came from selling
11:10:44 15	XRP?
16	MR. HECKER: Same objection.
17	You can answer.
18	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
19	so.
11:10:54 20	Q. And when did you first learn that the
21	majority of Ripple's XRP sales or the majority
22	of Ripple's revenues came from XRP sales?
23	MR. HECKER: Same same
24	objection.
11:11:06 25	You can answer.
	67

11:11:23 1	A. I really don't know for certain. Yeah,
2	I don't know for certain.
3	Q. Did you know that in May 2017?
4	A. I don't know for certain.
11:11:52 5	Q. Were you ever at a board meeting, a
6	Ripple board meeting, where it was discussed that
7	Ripple financed its operations through the sale of
8	XRP?
9	A. I don't I attend various portions of
11:12:19 10	the board meeting, mostly the product side, and so
11	I don't recall a specific portion that I was
12	present at where we went into elaborate details on
13	how the company was financed to my knowledge.
14	Q. Do you have any general recollection of
11:12:44 15	it being discussed at Ripple's board meetings that
16	Ripple financed its operations through the sale of
17	XRP?
18	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection. You
19	mean for the portions that he attended,
11:12:56 20	since he said he attended just portions?
21	MR. HANAUER: I think the
22	yeah, I think the question implies the
23	portions he attended. Yes.
24	MS. ZORNBERG: Okay.
11:13:07 25	A. For the portion I was attended for
	68

11:13:09 1	the portion I attended, financing wasn't a
2	wasn't a big topic. My portions for most of my
3	tenure at Ripple and, again, you know,
4	sometimes I attend, sometimes I don't. Sometimes
11:13:33 5	I send a delegate when I'm not in town. I cover
6	mostly product in Ripple development, RippleNet
7	development, and not financing.
8	Q. No, I I understand that and you've
9	said you don't recall specific conversations, you
11:13:51 10	don't recall an epic conversation.
11	Do you have any recollection of it being
12	discussed at a Ripple board meeting during the
13	part you attended that Ripple was financing its
14	operations through the sale of XRP?
11:14:22 15	A. I don't have a strong recollection of
16	that topic coming up.
17	Q. Do you have any recollection?
18	MR. HECKER: Objection; asked and
19	answered.
11:14:35 20	A. I have a vague recollection of that
21	that if there was a time where there wasn't a
22	break, a natural break, and I may have stayed past
23	my portion, that in the financial numbers, there
24	was discussion of XRP sales by Ripple.
11:14:58 25	Q. And that's what you were describing in
	69
	09

11:15:00 1	Exhibit 22, when when you wrote "XRP provides
(A) (A)(A)	20 45 ST 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
2	us to do unique things from a financing
3	perspective, so there was some continued talk
4	about that"?
11:15:12 5	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
6	foundation.
7	A. I I don't know if that's you know,
8	it's vaguely written in terms of financing
9	perspective and unique things. So I don't know if
11:15:25 10	that was referring to selling XRP or something
11,	else.
12	MR. TENREIRO: Twenty-nine.
13	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
14	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-29 for
11:15:50 15	identification.)
16	MR. HANAUER: And I just handed
17	the witness Exhibit AB-29, which is an
18	e-mail or Exhibit AB-29, the first page
19	of which has a Bates number ending in
11:16:03 20	1294.
21	THE WITNESS: Correct.
22	BY MR. HANAUER:
23	Q. And the top e-mail in Exhibit AB-29 is
24	an e-mail that you sent to
11:16:21 25	Tuesday or on June 26, 2018?
	70

Q. And you write first of all, who is A. was a corporate development associate at Ripple. Q. Did he work for you at the time? A. I don't believe so. Q. In the second sentence on exhibit on the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's main business model/source of income is XRP sales." Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr	11:16:26]	A. That's correct.
A. Was a corporate development associate at Ripple. Q. Did he work for you at the time? A. I don't believe so. Q. In the second sentence on exhibit on the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's main business model/source of income is XRP sales." Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. ? A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is xRP sales?	2	Q. And you write first of all, who is
development associate at Ripple. Q. Did he work for you at the time? A. I don't believe so. Q. In the second sentence on exhibit on the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's main business model/source of income is XRP sales." Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is xRP sales?	l l ŝ	?
Q. Did he work for you at the time? A. I don't believe so. Q. In the second sentence on exhibit on the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's main business model/source of income is XRP sales." Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income?	4	A. was a corporate
A. I don't believe so. Q. In the second sentence on exhibit on the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's main business model/source of income is XRP sales." Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income?	11:16:41 5	development associate at Ripple.
Q. In the second sentence on exhibit on the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's main business model/source of income is XRP sales." Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. ? A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income?	6	Q. Did he work for you at the time?
the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's main business model/source of income is XRP sales." 12 Do you see that? 13 A. I see that. 14 Q. And that's something you wrote to 11:17:06 15 Mr. 2 A. Yes. 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? 19 A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. 21 Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	7	A. I don't believe so.
main business model/source of income is XRP sales." Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	8	Q. In the second sentence on exhibit on
Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. ? A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	9	the top of Exhibit 29, you write that "Ripple's
Do you see that? A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. ? A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	11:16:56 10	main business model/source of income is XRP
A. I see that. Q. And that's something you wrote to 11:17:06 15 Mr. A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	11	sales."
Q. And that's something you wrote to Mr. ? A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	12	Do you see that?
11:17:06 15 Mr. A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	13	A. I see that.
A. Yes. Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	14	Q. And that's something you wrote to
Q. And in June 2018, you understood that XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	11:17:06 15	Mr. Mr.
XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income? A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. 21 Q. And on June has that has that 22 changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main 23 source of income is XRP sales?	16	A. Yes.
A. On June 26th, it looks like from this 11:17:31 20 e-mail, yes, I believe so. 21 Q. And on June has that has that 22 changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main 23 source of income is XRP sales?	17	Q. And in June 2018, you understood that
e-mail, yes, I believe so. Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	18	XRP sales was Ripple's main source of income?
Q. And on June has that has that changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	19	A. On June 26th, it looks like from this
changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main source of income is XRP sales?	11:17:31 20	e-mail, yes, I believe so.
23 source of income is XRP sales?	21	Q. And on June has that has that
229-230	22	changed since June 26th, 2018, that Ripple's main
	23	source of income is XRP sales?
A. I don't know for certain, but I don't	24	A. I don't know for certain, but I don't
11:17:53 25 believe so.	11:17:53 25	believe so.
71		71

11:17:59	1	Q. And for how long prior to June 26, 2018,
	2	was Ripple's main source of income XRP sales?
	3	A. I don't know for certain.
	4	Q. And on June 26, 2018, you understood
11:18:22	5	Ripple's main business model to be the sale of
	6	XRP?
	7	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	8	A. A business model is a bit different than
	9	source of income, but from this it it sounds
11:18:47	10	like I believed that the source of income was XRP.
	11	Q. Right. But you also understood in
	12	June on June 26, 2018, that Ripple's main
	13	business model was XRP sales?
	14	A. From the product side, a you know,
11:19:13	15	the the business model is a bit different,
	16	but and that's why I have slash in there, I
	17	believe. So it's sort of like, you know,
	18	indifferent between the two. But at that current
	19	state, I believed that at least the source of
11:19:31	20	income was XRP sales.
	21	Q. After June 26, 2018, did Ripple's main
	22	business model ever change to anything other than
	23	XRP sales?
	24	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection;
11:19:59	25	misstates the witness's prior testimony.
		72
		· —

11:20:13	1	A. You know, from the product side, there
	2	are different ideas and we are showing, you know,
	3	progress towards efforts to have, you know,
	4	different sources of of a business model from
11:20:35	5	our from our products. One of those being, you
	6	know, lending; the other one of those being the
	7	spread you can take on on the FX, which is
	8	known as foreign currency exchange, between fiat
	9	currencies.
11:21:03	10	So, you know, different business models
	11	have emerged.
	12	Q. Is Ripple's main business model still
	13	the sale of XRP?
	14	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
11:21:21	15	A. I believe that Ripple's main source of
	16	income is is XRP.
	17	Q. Currently?
	18	A. Currently. Yes, I believe that to be
	19	true.
11:21:38	20	Q. And because Ripple's main source of
	21	income is the sale of XRP, over your time at
	22	Ripple, did Ripple management pay attention to the
	23	price of XRP?
	24	A. To my recollection, the the senior
11:22:16	25	management did not fixate on the price of XRP.
		73
		75

11:22:22 1	And in my role, what was more important for the
2	the product experience was the was some
3	measurement around the depth of liquidity of XRP
4	against fiat currencies that were offered on
11:22:39 5	Ripple products.
6	Q. And you used the word "fixate."
7	I was asking did Ripple management pay
8	attention to the price of XRP?
9	A. I don't know for certain. It it
11:22:59 10	certainly wasn't a big focus area.
11	Q. Did Ripple management want the price of
12	XRP to be higher?
13	A. I do not recall, you know, focus or
14	discussions about the the price of XRP.
11:23:24 15	Q. Did Ripple management ever want the
16	price of XRP to be lower?
17	A. I don't recall, you know, a focus area
18	by management of regarding the price of XRP.
19	Q. Did anyone at XRP ever express to you
11:23:41 20	that they wanted the price of XRP to be lower?
21	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
22	MR. HANAUER: Can you repeat the
23	question?
24	(Whereupon, the record was read
11:24:03 25	back.)
	74
	/4

11:24:05	1	Q. Oh, I'm sorry about that and I will	
	2	rephrase the the question. Thank you.	
	3	Did anyone at Ripple ever express to y	ou '
	4	that they wanted the price of XRP to be lower?	
11:24:32	5	A. I don't believe so.	
	6	Q. Did anyone at Ripple ever express to y	ou.
	7	that they wanted the price of XRP to be higher?	
	8	A. I don't know for certain.	
	9	Q. Since the time you started at Ripple,	
11:24:56	10	has Ripple owned in excess of 50 billion XRP?	
	11	A. Yes, I believe so.	
	12	Q. Have you heard of the term "drip	
	13	program"?	
	14	A. I can't be for certain.	
11:25:34	15	Q. I'll try giving you a little context.	
	16	Have you ever heard the term "drip	
	17	program" referring to Ripple's process where it	
	18	managed the pace and flow in which it sold XRP	
	19	into the market?	
11:25:56	20	A. That does not I do not recall that	
	21	program.	
	22	Q. Since the time you started at Ripple,	
	23	has Ripple used XRP to compensate employees?	
	24	A. I believe so, yes.	
11:26:21	25	Q. And since the time you started at	
			75
			,)

11:26:23 1	Ripple, has Ripple used XRP to pay for certain
2	goods and services?
3	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
4	Q. Yeah. So has Ripple used XRP to buy
11:26:50 5	goods or buy services that it needs to run its
6	business?
7	A. I I don't recall.
8	Q. But Ripple's used XRP to compensate
9	employees for their own business expenses, right?
11:27:03 10	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
11	asked and answered.
12	MR. HANAUER: Actually, I'll
13	rephrase that.
14	Q. Ripple has used XRP to reimburse
11:27:13 15	employees for business expenses that they incurred
16	on behalf of Ripple?
17	A. Yes, I believe so.
18	Q. And when Ripple uses XRP to either
19	compensate employees or reimburse employees,
11:27:34 20	Ripple benefits when the price of XRP is higher?
21	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
22	You can answer.
23	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
24	Q. All right. So let's say Ripple a
11:27:48 25	Ripple employee can elect to have their salary
	76
	7.6

11:27:51 1	paid in either U.S. dollars or XRP. Do you
2	understand that?
3	A. Yes, I do.
4	Q. And, in fact, some Ripple employees have
11:28:00 5	been given the option to be paid in either dollars
6	or XRP, right?
7	A. I believe that to be true.
8	Q. And when the employee chooses to be
9	compensated in XRP as opposed to U.S. dollars,
11:28:16 10	Ripple benefits when the price of XRP is higher?
11	A. I don't I don't know one way or the
12	other.
13	Q. Did you go to business school?
14	A. Yes, I did.
11:28:44 15	Q. Do you have an MBA?
16	A. Yes, I do.
17	Q. So do you understand the concept that if
18	Ripple is paying for something using XRP, it has
19	to spend less XRP when the price of XRP is higher?
11:29:07 20	A. Yes, I understand that.
21	Q. So when an employee chooses to be
22	compensated in XRP as opposed to U.S. dollars,
23	it's beneficial for Ripple when the price of XRP
24	is higher?
11:29:22 25	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	77
	The state of the s

11:29:23	1	You can answer if you
	2	understand.
	3	A. Yeah. One can make the case that it's
	4	
11.20.44		beneficial to Ripple if the if the price is
11:29:44	5	higher.
	6	Q. And if the prices of XRP is higher, a
	7	single unit of XRP can buy more goods or services
	8	than if the price of XRP is lower?
	9	A. Yes, I believe that to be yes, I
11:30:03 1	.0	believe that's true.
1	.1	Q. So beyond compensating employees or
1	.2	paying for goods and services, what other ways do
1	. 3	a higher price of XRP benefit Ripple?
1	4	A. Can you rephrase that question, please?
11:30:30 1	.5	Q. So beyond being able to pay more for
1	- 6	goods and services, how else does Ripple benefit
1	.7	when XRP's price is higher?
1	. 8	A. I I don't I don't know for
1	.9	certain.
11:30:51 2	20	Q. Are Ripple shareholders better off when
2	21	XRP's price is higher?
2	22	A. I don't know for certain.
2	23	Q. You're a Ripple shareholder, right?
2	24	A. Yes, that is correct.
11:31:09 2	25	Q. And what what does Ripple currently
		78

1101	e	
11:31:11	1	trade for in terms compared to U.S. dollars?
	2	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	3	Q. How much is how much can they get for
	4	one XRP right now in U.S. dollars?
11:31:32	5	MS. ZORNBERG: Are you talking
	6	about XRP now, not Ripple?
	7	MR. HANAUER: Oh, yeah, I'm
	8	yes. I I apologize.
	9	Q. What's XRP priced at right now
11:31:47	10	approximately?
	11	A. I don't I don't check the the
	12	price of XRP often, but I believe that it's
	13	somewhere between 50 cents and 70 cents.
	14	Q. So as a Ripple shareholder, are you
11:32:06	15	better off if the price of XRP is 1 cent or \$2?
	16	A. I don't follow the and track the
	17	the price of Ripple equity often to understand if
	18	there's a correlation between the price of Ripple
	19	equity and the price of XRP.
11:32:31	20	Like I mentioned, the price of Ripple
	21	stock, from what I've heard from others, has
	22	fluctuated from to
	23	Q. Is XRP Ripple's primary asset?
	24	A. I don't know the classification of how
11:33:04	25	different items on the balance sheet are
		79

11:33:08	1	classified as to understand if it's an asset or
	2	not.
	3	Q. So you said rip Ripple owns over 50
	4	billion XRP?
11:33:27	5	A. I believe that to be true.
	6	Q. And if XRP is worth \$10, how much are
	7	Ripple's XRP holdings worth approximately?
	8	A. If if Ripple's if the price is
	9	the question if the price of XRP actually, do
11:33:51	10	you mind just repeating the question?
	11	Q. Yeah. If the price of XRP is \$10 and
	12	Ripple owns approximately 50 billion shares of
	13	XRP, how much is that XRP worth?
	14	MR. HECKER: Objection to
11:34:00	15	"shares."
	16	Q. Fifty billion units of XRP.
	17	A. Five hundred billion dollars.
	18	Q. And if XRP is worth a penny, how much
	19	are Ripple's XRP holdings worth approximately?
11:34:37	20	MR. HECKER: Could we just
	21	stipulate to the math exercise? I mean,
	22	this seems like a remarkable waste of
	23	time, honestly.
	24	THE WITNESS: Well said.
11:34:46	25	A. A lot less than it was.
		80
		00

11:34:50 1	Q. Okay. So as an XRP shareholder, would
2	you rather XRP be holding 500 billion dollars'
3	worth of an asset I'm sorry. As a Ripple
4	shareholder, would you rather that Ripple be
11:35:05 5	holding \$500 billion' worth of an asset or an
6	asset worth considerably less than that?
7	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
8	You can answer.
9	A. I don't know if there's a strong
11:35:21 10	correlation between the shareholding price of
11	Ripple equity and the XRP price. For example, the
12	XR from what I've heard, the Ripple price has
13	fluctuated over the last the Ripple equity
14	price has fluctuated over the last year from
11:35:47 15	to .
16	Q. Does Ripple trade on any sort of
17	markets?
18	A. Do you mind re rephrasing the
19	question?
11:36:00 20	Q. Where does your understanding of
21	Ripple's stock price fluctuations come from?
22	A. It's tough to know because Ripple equity
23	is is not publicly traded and is thinly traded
24	to my knowledge. And it is traded on small,
11:36:27 25	illiquid secondary exchanges or over the counter
	81

11:36:35	1	to my knowledge and, therefore, it's difficult to
	2	get a read on what the price is.
	3	So my knowledge on the price of Ripple
	4	shares is largely word of mouth.
11:36:53	5	Q. And if the price of XRP was zero, would
	6	Ripple have been able to finance its operations
	7	and product development?
	8	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	9	And you want to fix a time?
11:37:11	10	Q. Let's when you started at Ripple, if
	11	the price of XRP had been zero, would Ripple have
	12	been able to finance its operations and product
	13	development?
	14	A. I believe so, yes.
11:37:25	15	Q. Did that ever change?
	16	A. I believe so, yes.
	17	Q. Okay. So at what point in time would
	18	Ripple have become unable to finance its
	19	operations and product development if the price of
11:37:55	20	XRP was zero?
	21	A. I don't know for certain.
	22	Q. Is that the case now?
	23	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	24	Q. If XRP is priced at zero dollars and
11:38:17	25	remains at zero going forward, can Ripple continue
		82

11:38:20 1	to finance its operations and product development
2	without seeking additional capital?
3	A. We would need to to my knowledge, we
4	would need to seek additional capital.
11:38:37 5	Q. Who is Jed McCaleb?
6	A. To my knowledge, Jed McCaleb is is
7	one of the co-founders of OpenCoin, I believe,
8	or or I'm actually not sure what entity he
9	joined, but he was early in the company's tenure.
11:39:04 10	Q. He was a a co-founder of a company
11	that eventually became Ripple?
12	A. I believe that is true, yes.
13	Q. Did your time at Ripple ever overlap
14	with the time that Mr. McCaleb was working at
11:39:20 15	Ripple?
16	A. I don't believe so.
17	Q. Was there a time that Mr. McCaleb was
18	selling large quantities of his XRP holdings?
19	A. I did not track his his sales of
11:39:44 20	of XRP.
21	Q. Did anyone at Ripple ever voice concern
22	about the impact of Mr. McCaleb's XRP sales on the
23	price of XRP?
24	A. I don't know for certain.
11:40:19 25	Q. Describe any efforts that Ripple made in
	83

11:40:21	1	response to Mr. McCaleb's sale of his XRP
	2	holdings.
	3	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; lack of
	4	foundation.
11:40:34	5	A. I don't know for certain.
	6	Q. Did Ripple ever attempt to freeze
	7	Mr. McCaleb's XRP sales?
	8	A. I don't know for certain.
	9	Q. Did Ripple ever attempt to reverse
11:41:01	10	Mr. McCaleb's XRP sales?
-	11	A. I don't know for certain.
:	12	Q. Do you know what Bitstamp is?
:	13	A. I believe so, yes.
:	14	Q. And what's Bitstamp?
11:41:20	15	A. Bitstamp is a cryptocurrency exchange.
:	16	Q. Did Ripple ever attempt to freeze
:	17	Mr. McCaleb's Bitstamp account?
:	18	A. I I do not recall.
-	19	MR. TENREIRO: Eleven.
11:42:00 2	20	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
	21	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-11 for
2	22	identification.)
2	23	MR. HANAUER: I'm tendering the
2	24	witness an exhibit marked as AB-11, which
11:42:05	25	has a Bates number ending in 0742.
		0.4
		84

11:42:09	1	BY MR. HANAUER:
	2	Q. Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-11 an e-mail
	3	that a sent to you and others on
	4	October 3rd, 2016?
11:42:41	5	A. I believe so, yes.
	6	Q. And who is Mr.
	7	A. Mr. was an early Ripple employee.
	8	Q. Does he still work there?
	9	A. No, he does not.
11:42:52	10	Q. What was Mr. role in October
	11	2016?
	12	A. I don't remember what his role was at
	13	that period. He had different roles at Ripple.
	14	Q. So do you see how Mr. writes "We
11:43:09	15	just had a call with Bitmex (HK-based exchange),
	16	and they are going live with a 20x leveraged
	17	cash-settled XRP/XBT listing today"?
	18	A. I see that.
	19	Q. What what was your understanding of
11:43:33	20	what he's referring to by "a 20x leveraged
	21	cash-settled XRP/XBT" listing?
	22	A. I don't understand what that means.
	23	Q. Do you know what XBT is?
	24	A. I do not.
11:43:55	25	Q. Do you understand that the X XRP
		85

could be traded on Bitmex?
A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
Q. Yeah. So what was Bitmex?
A. I'm not super familiar with what Bitmex
is or was.
Q. Was it a Hong Kong-based exchange?
MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
foundation.
A. According to this e-mail, yes.
Q. And then do you see how Mr.
writes "The spike in price and volume has helped
us to pitch exchanges, and it's even sold itself
in this case with Bitmex"?
A. Yes, I see that.
Q. And one of Ripple's goals was to get XRP
listed on various digital asset trading exchanges?
A. In in my function, for the xRapid/ODL
product to work, we needed liquidity and liquidity
is facilitated by crypto exchanges. And and,
for example, if I wanted to enable my product to
facilitate payments in Mexico, it was important to
have a Mexican-based exchange that provided
liquidity into local fiat and local rail payment
services.
Q. And in terms of generating liquidity,
86

11:46:02	1	generally being listed on more exchanges is better
	2	than being listed on less exchanges?
	3	A. I don't know for certain.
	4	Q. In 2016, Ripple was trying to get in
11:46:19	5	order to build liquidity, Ripple was trying to get
	6	XRP listed on more exchanges, correct?
	7	A. In my function, product development for
	8	enterprise solutions, I was fixed focused on
	9	getting liquidity at destinations and origin
11:46:45	10	points to enable a cross-border payment between
	11	one currency and another.
	12	Q. And one of the ways to generate more
	13	liquidity was to get XRP listed on exchanges,
	14	right?
11:47:00	15	A. In my function, it was to get XRP listed
	16	on exchanges that were at destinations where my
	17	customers wanted to send payments. And and
	18	building liquidity helped improve the product
	19	experience for our customers and that was my
11:47:25	20	product focus.
	21	Q. And did you understand Mr. to be
	22	writing that the spike in XRP's price has helped
	23	Ripple get XRP listed on exchanges?
	24	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
11:47:48	25	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
		87

11:47:50 1	Q. So Mr. was writing about the
2	spike in XRP's price helping Ripple get XRP listed
3	on exchanges?
4	A. That can you rephrase the question?
11:48:17 5	Q. Did you understand that Mr. was
6	writing about increases in XRP's price helping
7	Ripple to get XRP listed on exchanges?
8	A. Yes. I understand that he he wrote
9	that in this e-mail.
11:48:32 10	Q. And did you agree with Mr. that
11	increases in the price of XRP helped rip helped
12	Ripple get XRP listed on exchanges?
13	A. I don't believe I had a strong viewpoint
14	one way or the other to my knowledge.
11:49:05 15	MR. TENREIRO: This is 15,
16	Nicole.
17	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
18	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-15 for
19	identification.)
11:49:25 20	MR. HANAUER: And I just tendered
21	the witness a document labeled as Exhibit
22	AB-15, which has a Bates number ending in
23	2731.
24	BY MR. HANAUER:
11:49:39 25	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-15 an
	88

11:49:44 1	e-mail chain ending with an e-mail sent from
2	Mr. Vias to Mr. Garlinghouse copying you and
3	others dated March 3rd, 2016?
4	A. I see that, yes.
11:50:05 5	Q. And I want to refer you to the March 2nd
6	e-mail from Mr. Larsen to
7	the bottom of the first page of AB-15. Please let
8	me know when you're done reading that e-mail.
9	(Pause)
11:51:26 10	Q. Do you know who is?
11	A. I'm still reading.
12	Q. Oh, I'm sorry. Take your time.
13	(Pause)
14	Q. Do you know who Mr. or Professor
11:51:59 15	is?
16	A. I do not believe so.
17	Q. And Mr. Larsen, Chris Larsen, what was
18	his role at Ripple in March 2017?
19	A. I believe it was either the CEO or
11:52:30 20	chairman.
21	Q. So do you see how Mr. Larsen writes "Our
22	currency, XRP, currently trades at approx006
23	U.S. dollars/XRP. As there are 100 billion of
24	them, this is not a bad market cap"?
11:52:58 25	A. I do see that.
	89

11:53:00 1	O What was your understanding of what
	Q. What was your understanding of what
2	Mr. Larsen is referring to there?
3	A. It sounds like he's referring to the
4	market cap of XRP.
11:53:25 5	Q. And what's your understanding when he
6	refers to XRP as "our currency"?
7	MS. DEARBORN: Object to form.
8	A. I don't know what he means by that.
9	Q. Did you understand him to mean referring
11:53:45 10	to Ripple's currency?
11	A. I do not know.
12	MS. DEARBORN: Same objection.
13	MS. ZORNBERG: Court reporter,
14	did you get the answer?
11:53:55 15	MR. HECKER: It's in the
16	transcript.
17	BY MR. HANAUER:
18	Q. Did anyone else besides Mr. Larsen
19	ever at Ripple ever refer to XRP as our
11:54:12 20	currency or Ripple's currency?
21	A. I do not know for certain.
22	Q. And then can you please look at the last
23	paragraph on Exhibit AB-15?
24	And Mr. Larsen writes "While we
11:54:38 25	obviously don't control the nominal price of XRP,

11:54:41	1	we could advocate to the community of
	2	decentralized validators to increase the nominal
	3	price with a decrease in the nominal supply"?
	4	A. I see that.
11:54:57	5	Q. What did you understand Mr. Larsen to be
	6	referring to?
	7	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; lack of
	8	foundation. I don't think you've even
	9	
11 55 00		asked the witness yet if he remembers the
11:55:08	_	document
	11	THE REPORTER: I can't hear you.
	12	MS. ZORNBERG: I don't think you
	13	even asked Mr. Birla if he's familiar with
	14	the document or recalls reading it.
11:55:18	15	BY MR. HANAUER:
	16	Q. You can answer the question.
	17	A. Which do you mind repeating the
	18	question?
	19	Q. Yeah.
11:55:24	20	What do you understand Mr. Larsen to be
	21	referring to?
	22	A. I don't I don't understand what he's
	23	referring to.
	24	Q. What's "the community of decentralized
11:55:36	25	validators"?
		91

11:55:43 1	MS. DEARBORN: Objection to form.
2	A. It's e-mails, you know, out of context.
3	I'm not I don't know for certain what he's
4	referring to.
11:56:00 5	Q. In 2017, did Ripple control the supply
6	of XRP?
7	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
8	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
9	Q. In 2017, Ripple was the largest owner of
11:56:28 10	XRP, correct?
11	A. I believe that to be to true.
12	Q. Was there anyone or anything that owned
13	close to as much XRP as Ripple did?
14	A. I do not believe so.
11:56:53 15	Q. And in 2017, Ripple was increasing the
16	supply of XRP in the marketplace whenever it sold
17	XRP?
18	A. Could you define "marketplace"?
19	Q. Ripple could increase the supply of XRP
11:57:40 20	available to potential purchasers by deciding to
21	sell XRP?
22	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
23	foundation.
24	A. I believe that to be true, yes.
11:57:55 25	Q. So Ripple could decide to increase the
	92

11:57:58	1	supply of XRP or decrease the supply of XRP?
	2	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	3	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	4	Q. So if Ripple wanted to increase the
11:58:13	5	supply of XRP to available buyers, it could choose
	6	to sell more XRP?
	7	A. I believe that to be true, yes.
	8	Q. And the opposite: If Ripple wanted to
	9	decrease the available supply of XRP to potential
11:58:31	10	buyers, it could reduce the amount of XRP it was
	11	selling?
	12	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	13	A. I don't I don't know for certain, but
	14	I don't believe that reduces the supply.
11:58:55	15	Q. So if let's say Ripple was selling
	16	100 XRP a month on a regular basis. If Ripple
	17	decides to start selling 5 XRP a month on a
	18	regular basis, is that increasing the supply or
	19	reducing the supply?
11:59:10	20	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	21	A. So the question is: If Ripple was
	22	selling 100 XRP and now it sells 5 XRP per month,
	23	that would still be to my knowledge increasing the
	24	supply of XRP.
11:59:33	25	Q. Could Ripple reduce the XR the supply
		93
		93

11:59:37	1	of XR okay the available supply of XRP to
	2	potential buyers by going from selling 100 a month
	3	to 5 a month, is Ripple increasing the supply of
	4	available XRP or reducing the supply of available
11:59:54	5	XRP?
	6	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	7	A. Selling 100 XRP per month or selling 5
	8	XRP per month increases the supply of XRP to
	9	purchasers.
12:00:07 1	.0	Q. I'm sorry if I'm not being articulate.
1	.1	Let's say Ripple had been consistently selling 100
1	.2	XRP a month, but then starts reducing that to 5
1	.3	XRP a month going forward.
1	. 4	Has the supply of XRP Ripple is making
12:00:25 1	.5	available on a monthly basis gone up or down?
1	.6	A. In that case, the amount has decreased
1	.7	by it was 105, right? 105? It's 95.
1	.8	Q. Did anyone ever express to you at Ripple
1	.9	that Ripple could increase the price of XRP by
12:00:59 2	20	slowing the rate in which it sold XRP into the
2	21	market?
2	22	A. I do not recall.
2	3	Q. Could Ripple affect the price of XRP by
2	4	changing the rate in which it sold XRP into the
12:01:31 2	5	market?

94

Q. If Ripple decided to sell all its XRP holdings at once, what is your understanding of how that would impact the price of XRP? 12:01:58 5 A. I don't know for certain. Q. I mean, you went to business school, right? A. Correct. 9 MR. HECKER: Objection to form; 12:02:05 10 argumentative and asked and answered. 11 Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our 12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that would drive the price of XRP up or the price of 14 XRP down?
how that would impact the price of XRP? 12:01:58 5 A. I don't know for certain. 6 Q. I mean, you went to business school, 7 right? 8 A. Correct. 9 MR. HECKER: Objection to form; 12:02:05 10 argumentative and asked and answered. 11 Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our 12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that 13 would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
12:01:58 5 A. I don't know for certain. 6 Q. I mean, you went to business school, 7 right? 8 A. Correct. 9 MR. HECKER: Objection to form; 12:02:05 10 argumentative and asked and answered. 11 Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our 12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that 13 would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
Q. I mean, you went to business school, right? A. Correct. MR. HECKER: Objection to form; argumentative and asked and answered. Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our 12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
7 right? 8 A. Correct. 9 MR. HECKER: Objection to form; 12:02:05 10 argumentative and asked and answered. 11 Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our 12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that 13 would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
A. Correct. 9 MR. HECKER: Objection to form; 12:02:05 10 argumentative and asked and answered. 11 Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our 12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that 13 would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
MR. HECKER: Objection to form; 12:02:05 10 argumentative and asked and answered. 11 Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our 12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that 13 would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
argumentative and asked and answered. Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our billion XRP up for sale, do you think that would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
Q. So if Ripple says we're now putting our by 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
12 50 billion XRP up for sale, do you think that 13 would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
would drive the price of XRP up or the price of
14 XRP down?
12:02:48 15 A. I think it would create, you know,
16 uncertainty in the market.
Q. Do you think the price of XRP would go
18 up in that situation?
A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
12:02:57 20 Q. If Ripple announces that it was selling
21 all of its XRP holdings at once.
A. I mean, I don't know for certain. I can
23 only speculate.
Q. What what what's your what do
12:03:14 25 you think would happen? What's your understanding

12:03:16	1	of what would happen?
	2	MR. HECKER: Object objection
	3	to form; calls for speculation.
	4	When you reach a good moment, we
12:03:23	5	can take a short break.
	6	A. It would it would erode liquidity.
	7	It can potentially erode liquidity. It could
	8	potentially erode trust.
	9	MR. HANAUER: Counsel, I have a
12:03:53	10	couple more documents on this subject.
	11	Can I
	12	MR. HECKER: Let's take a break
	13	if you don't mind. We've been going about
	14	an hour and 15.
12:04:01	15	MR. HANAUER: Sure.
	16	MR. HECKER: Thanks.
	17	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
	18	the video monitor is now 12:03
	19	MR. HECKER: Thank you.
12:04:08	20	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: 12:04 p.m.
	21	This is the end of Media Unit Number 2.
	22	We're going off the video record.
	23	(Whereupon a recess is taken.)
	24	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
12:22:23	25	the video monitor is now 12:22 p.m. This
		96
		3 0

12:22:27	is the start of Media Unit Number 3. We
2	are back on the video record.
3	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
4	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-18 for
12:22:33	identification.)
(MR. HANAUER: I just tendered the
-	witness Exhibit AB-18, which is an e-mail
3	chain starting on page with the Bates
9	number ending in 2161.
12:22:46 10	BY MR. HANAUER:
13	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-18 an
12	e-mail chain ending with an e-mail
13	Mr. Garlinghouse sent to you and others dated
14	April 9th, 2017?
12:23:02 15	A. Yes.
16	Q. And the e-mail Mr. Garlinghouse is
1	sending you, he's forwarding an e-mail that he
18	sent to the board on April 9th, 2017?
19	A. I believe that to be correct, yes.
12:23:23 20	Q. And then if you look at page 2 of the
23	exhibit, that e-mail chain contains an e-mail that
22	Mr. Garlinghouse sent to Mr. Larsen on April 7th,
23	2017?
24	A. I believe that's true, yes.
12:23:47 25	Q. And I take it you you typically read
	97
	31

12:23:51 1	the e-mails Mr. Garlinghouse sends sends you?
2	A. Ones that I'm cc'd on, you know, it's
3	it's hit or miss, depending on the content. Not
4	always.
12:24:10 5	Q. But ones Mr. Garlinghouse sends you in
6	the "To" line, those you typically read?
7	A. Not always.
8	Q. What about when Mr. Garlinghouse sends
9	you e-mails containing communications he sent to
12:24:26 10	the sends to the board?
11	A. More often than not, I I read those.
12	Q. Okay. Did you read this e-mail in
13	Exhibit 18?
14	A. I do not recall.
12:24:43 15	Q. Okay. So I want to refer you to the
16	e-mail to the board Mr. Garlinghouse forwards you
17	on the first page of Exhibit AB-18. In the the
18	first or the third paragraph, he writes "Before
19	I dive into some highlights and lowlights, I think
12:25:03 20	we will all agree that the most significant Q1
21	development came at the end of the quarter in the
22	form of a dramatic spike in XRP price and market
23	activity."
24	A. I see that.
12:25:19 25	Q. And the paragraph ends "It's a
	98

12:25:21	1	game-changer for us on a bunch of levels."
	2	Did Mr. Garlinghouse ever promote XRP
	3	
		price increases to the board?
	4	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
12:25:41	5	MR. SOLOMON: Object to form.
	6	Calls for speculation. Objection to form.
	7	Calls for speculation. Sorry. And lack
	8	of foundation. I'm sorry.
	9	MS. GRESSEL: Could you also
12:25:53	10	please ask them to distribute the exhibit?
	11	MR. TENREIRO: Exhibit 18?
	12	Nicole, did you send 18? I thought I
	13	mentioned it.
	14	MS. GRESSEL: Thank you.
12:26:07	15	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
	16	Q. Are you aware of Mr. Garlinghouse ever
	17	promoting XRP price increases to Ripple's board?
	18	MS. ZORNBERG: Same objections.
	19	A. Not to my recollection.
12:26:24	20	Q. Are you aware of Mr. Garlinghouse ever
	21	promoting XRP price increases to the public?
	22	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	23	A. Not to my recollection.
	24	Q. Are you aware of Mr. Garlinghouse ever
12:26:41	25	promoting XRP price increases to investors?
		99

12:26:49 1	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
2	A. Not to my knowledge.
3	Q. Did you understand that Mr. Garlinghouse
4	was communicating to Ripple's board that the price
12:27:07 5	rise in XRP was beneficial to Ripple?
6	MR. SOLOMON: Objection; form.
7	A. Is there a point in the document?
8	Q. I read you I read you the part where
9	he's talking about the dramatic spike in XRP
12:27:35 10	price.
11	A. I believe he mentioned that it's a
12	game-changer.
13	Q. And did you understand him to be saying
14	a game-changer in a beneficial way or a
12:28:03 15	detrimental way?
16	MR. SOLOMON: Objection; lack of
17	foundation, unless he was at the board
18	meeting.
19	Can you just rephrase the
12:28:12 20	question, Ben?
21	Q. Do you understand my question?
22	A. If you could rephrase.
23	Q. Do you do you understand
24	Mr. Garlinghouse in his e-mail to be describing
12:28:21 25	the price spike in XRP to be beneficial to rep
	100

12:28:28 1	Ripple or detrimental to Ripple?
2	A. I don't know for certain and I'm
3	speculating that game-changer means positive.
4	Q. And in the second-to-last paragraph on
12:28:44 5	the first page of AB-1 [sic], Mr. Garlinghouse
6	writes "And on a more strategic level, holding
7	approximately two billion of XRP (based on today's
8	market price) presents opportunities to think
9	strategically about our capital structure (and
12:29:00 10	funding strategy)."
11	A. I read that.
12	Q. Did you understand Mr. Garlinghouse to
13	be conveying that the price rise in XRP meant more
14	money for Ripple to spend on its operations and
12:29:20 15	product development?
16	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
17	A. I'm uncertain if that's what he he
18	means by the last paragraph here, page 1.
19	Q. And do you see the paragraph that begins
12:29:57 20	"On an operating level, for XRP to serve the
21	purposes of lowering liquidity costs for payments,
22	it needs" to develop "it needs deep liquidity
23	across fiat currency pairs"?
24	A. I see that.
12:30:15 25	Q. Do you agree that XRP deep needs deep
	101

12:30:18 1	liquidity to work for use in effecting
2	cross-border payments?
3	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
4	You can answer.
12:30:34 5	A. I believe that in in the currency
6	pairs and exchanges that are part of the xRapid
7	and ODL experience, that deep liquidity against
8	those fiat pairs in destinations and origination
9	points for our customers provides a better
12:30:51 10	experience for our customers.
11	Q. Does xRapid or ODL work better if
12	there's more liquidity in XRP or less liquidity in
13	XRP?
14	A. In the amounts you can send and the cost
12:31:15 15	of sending, both are factors for the customer.
16	The liquidity is a strong factor in the experience
17	for both cost to our customer and the amount the
18	customer can send cross border.
19	Q. All right. But here's what I'm getting
12:31:39 20	at. From Ripple's perspective, the more liquid
21	the market the XR for XRP the better?
22	A. For for xRapid and the ODL products,
23	the more liquid those fiat pairs that are part of
24	the XRP experience, that is a better product
12:31:58 25	experience for our customers.
	102
	100

12:32:03 1	Q. And then do you see the next sentence
2	in in that paragraph, Mr. Garlinghouse writes
3	"Speculative and market trading volume builds that
4	liquidity - they are the catalyst to the XRP
12:32:14 5	flywheel"?
6	A. I see that.
7	Q. What do you understand Mr. Garlinghouse
8	to be talking about there?
9	A. From from my vantage point, as part
12:32:32 10	of the xRapid experience, there are two types of
11	liquidity that are on exchanges: One is, you
12	know, Ripple-contracted market making, and the
13	other one on the product side is what we call
14	natural liquidity. And natural liquidity is
12:32:52 15	organic liquidity that's available. And then the
16	Ripple-contracted market makers are are are
17	liquidity that Ripple contracts for. And those
18	are the two types that are on exchanges. Folks
19	refer to natural liquidity in different
12:33:16 20	terminology. On the product side we call it
21	natural liquidity.
22	Q. And speculative trading, is that
23	falls into the natural liquidity bucket?
24	A. I have in in the past heard folks
12:33:32 25	refer to natural liquidity in other terms,
	103

12:33:36 1	including speculative liquidity.
2	Q. Okay. And what is your understanding of
3	what speculative trading is?
4	MR. SOLOMON: Ben, I'm just going
12:33:47 5	to interrupt you. Are you talking about
6	as used in this e-mail by Brad, or are you
7	talking about his personal view separate
8	and apart from this e-mail? I just want
9	to make sure the record is clear on this
12:33:57 10	when he answers.
11	MR. HANAUER: Yeah, thanks, Matt.
12	The witness's understanding of the term
13	"speculative trading."
14	MR. SOLOMON: Right. But I don't
12:34:04 15	know that he understands. You asked him
16	about Brad's statements in the e-mail.
17	Now you're asking about his own
18	understanding. I just want to make sure
19	he's answering your question.
12:34:12 20	BY MR. HANAUER:
21	Q. What's your understanding of the term
22	"speculative trading" as you would use it?
23	A. My understanding of speculative trading
24	is is a catchall for when you don't know. So
12:34:24 25	you don't know with cryptocurrency exchanges,
	104
	104

12:34:27	you don't really know what, you know, folks are on
2	there, you know, trading cryptocurrencies for.
	And so it's like a catchall definitional portion
4	for that kind of volume and activity.
12:34:41	Q. But would you is a speculative
(investor someone that buys XRP with the hope that
	its price will rise?
{	A. Well, there's different in my
9	interpretation of speculative, there's different
12:34:55 10	reasons why folks would buy additional asset. You
1:	just don't know. That's the way that currency
12	that's the way that cryptocurrency exchanges work.
13	And there is potential that one reason
1	could be for them speculating or, as you put it,
12:35:16 15	investing, but there could be a whole host of
10	other reasons that we don't know that they're
1	buying different digital assets on exchanges.
18	It's, like, unclassified.
19	Q. So when when you refer to
12:35:30 20	"speculative trading," that includes investors who
23	are purchasing XRP with the hope that its price
22	would rise?
23	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
2	MR. SOLOMON: Objection. He
12:35:42 25	didn't use the word "investors."
	105
	105

12:35:44	1	A. I I I use it as a catchall when I
	2	don't know the purpose. That's by design of how a
	3	cryptocurrency exchange works, is like there are
	4	entities and people on there that you don't know
12:36:01	5	how they you know, the reasons they're buying
	6	it. They could be buying it to pay for goods.
	7	They could be doing buying it for a
	8	cross-border transaction. Or, as I mentioned
	9	earlier, it could be contracted.
12:36:16	10	Q. Did you have the understanding during
	11	the time you worked at Ripple that certain market
	12	participants would purchase XRP with the hope that
	13	its price would rise?
	14	A. Could you rephrase the question, please?
12:36:32	15	Q. Yeah.
:	16	Since since you start since you've
;	17	been working at Ripple, has it been your
	18	understanding that there are market participants
	19	who purchase XRP with the hope that its price will
12:36:42	20	rise?
2	21	A. Yes, I believe that to be true.
2	22	MR. HANAUER: Twenty-seven.
2	23	MR. TENREIRO: Twenty-seven,
:	24	Nicole.
12:37:08	25	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
		106

12:37:08 1	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-27 for
2	identification.)
3	MR. HANAUER: And I'm tendering
4	the witness a document labeled as Exhibit
12:37:14 5	AB-27, which has a Bates number ending in
6	2337.
7	BY MR. HANAUER:
8	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-27 an
9	e-mail chain ending with an e-mail that you sent
12:37:45 10	to and others on December 22nd,
11	2017?
12	A. Yes, I believe so.
13	Q. And , she works at the
14	?
12:38:05 15	A. At this period, I believe so.
16	Q. And on Exhibit AB-27, Ms.
17	e-mailed you on December 22nd, 2017, she writes
18	"Hi, Asheesh, sharing a suggested RT if you're up
19	for it. Brad tweeted out a chart from
12:38:33 20	today with the headline 'Bitcoin is so 2017 as
21	Ripple soars at year-end: Chart' and we suggest
22	you RT with comment to amplify engagement."
23	A. I see that.
24	Q. So when Ms. writes "RT," did
12:38:59 25	you understand that to mean retweet?
	107

12:39:01	1	A. Yes, I did.
	2	Q. And she's referring to a tweet that
	3	Mr. Garlinghouse had made?
	4	A. I believe that's true, yes.
12:39:18	5	Q. And the tweet Mr. Garlinghouse made was
	6	referring to the price rise in XRP?
	7	A. Well, I I don't have the article,
	8	but I don't have the article that that it's
	9	referring to to completely understand the context
12:39:56	10	of the tweet.
	11	Q. Okay. Whatever Mr. Garlinghouse
	12	tweeted, Ripple's PR agency was asking you to
	13	retweet it?
	14	A. I believe that to be true, yes.
12:40:20	15	Q. Do you know if you retweeted
	16	Mr. Garlinghouse Garlinghouse's tweet?
	17	A. I do not recall.
	18	Q. Did Mr. Garlinghouse ever make tweets
	19	about XRP price increases that you're aware of?
12:40:37	20	A. Not that I'm aware of.
	21	Q. Did you ever tweet about XRP price
	22	increases?
	23	A. I don't know for certain.
	24	Q. Okay. You can put that exhibit away,
12:40:57	25	please.
		108

12:41:06	1	So how would you describe the term
	2	"liquidity" as it relates to XRP?
	3	A. So XRP, like other digital assets,
	4	bitcoin and Ethereum and Litecoin and are
12:41:32	5	examples, are traded on cryptocurrency exchanges,
	6	decentralized ones or centralized ones. And on
	7	these cryptocurrency exchanges, there are order
	8	books. And order books are are matching buy
	9	and sell orders. And and they have amounts.
12:41:58 1	LO	So, you know, the amount of sell, the amount of
1	11	buy.
1	12	If you add up the order book within a
1	13	certain band around a midpoint of of a market
1	L 4	price, that's known as depth of liquidity. And
12:42:14 1	15	the deeper the depth of liquidity just means that
1	16	around the market price, there are more orders put
1	L7	in for that given currency.
1	18	Q. Does a more liquid market generally mean
1	19	a tighter spread between the bid and the ask?
12:42:47 2	20	A. I don't know for certain. There are
2	21	cases where that isn't true, but I believe there
2	22	are cases where that's that's true as well.
2	23	Q. But is it generally true that in a more
2	24	liquid the more liquid the market is, the
12:43:07 2	25	tighter the bid/ask spreads are?
		109

12:43:11 1	A. It's yeah, I don't know for certain,
2	but generally a deeper order book and deeper
3	liquidity provides a better experience for our
4	products and the bid the bid/ask is what's
12:43:28 5	known as a tighter bid bid/ask.
6	Q. So a tighter bid/ask, that's better for
7	Ripple because it makes its customer experience
8	better?
9	A. To my knowledge, most of the time, not
12:43:45 10	all always, but most of the time a tight
11	bid/ask provides better rates for our customers
12	and a deeper a tight bid/ask with a deeper
13	liquidity pool not only provides good rates, but
14	it enables customers to send more in notional
12:44:09 15	volume.
16	Q. And and generally a tighter bid/ask
17	spread is reflective of a more liquid market?
18	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
19	You can answer if you
12:44:26 20	understand.
21	A. I don't know for certain. I've seen
22	exceptions to that, but it is my understanding in
23	general that a tighter bid/ask is correlated with
24	deeper liquidity pool around that asset.
12:44:59 25	Q. And when you say "deeper liquidity
	110

12:45:01 1	pool," that's the same thing as more liquid?
2	A. The definition that I provided earlier
3	is the one that I go off of, meaning that at a
4	given change, liquidity is measured at the point
12:45:17 5	of an exchange. So you're referring to or, you
6	know, one would refer to a deep liquidity pool
7	between bitcoin or XRP and the Mexican peso.
8	And and the more orders around the midpoint
9	would be a deeper liquidity pool.
12:45:34 10	Q. Right. And I just want to make sure
11	we're on the same page. When you're talking about
12	a deeper liquidity pool, that means more
13	liquidity, right?
14	A. In my definition, I believe that to be
12:45:47 15	true. And to clarify, there are local minimum and
16	maximums. And so it's important to note that the
17	liquidity is measured at the local point, meaning
18	against at a given exchange and against a given
19	pair at that exchange.
12:46:13 20	Q. And when Ripple measured liquidity,
21	however it did, the more liquid the pool was, the
22	better Ripple's products operated?
23	A. To be specific, in my role, my products
24	measure liquidity at local maximums and local
12:46:42 25	minimums. So that means that if we were
	111

12:46:45	1	facilitating an ODL or xRapid payment between U.S.
	2	and Mexico, we measure liquidity at the U.S.
	3	dollar to XRP order book and then the and then
	4	the XRP to Mexican peso order book. And that's
12:47:05	5	how we measure liquidity for our products, the
	6	enterprise products.
	7	Q. And the way you measured liquidity, as
	8	you just described it, the more liquid a currency
	9	pairing was, the better Ripple's product operated?
12:47:29	10	A. In that given jurisdiction and and
-	11	locality, in general, that was true. There was
-	12	exceptions. There are things called a a
-	13	reversed order book that causes exceptions to that
-	14	rule. But, in general, that, to my knowledge, is
12:47:50	15	true.
-	16	Q. And since the time you started at
-	17	Ripple, one of Ripple's goals has been to increase
-	18	the liquidity of XRP on digital asset exchanges?
-	19	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
12:48:06 2	20	Q. So I'm just talking about since the time
2	21	you started working at Ripple, one of Ripple's
2	22	goals has been to increase the amount of liquidity
2	23	of XRP on the exchanges it trades on?
2	24	A. Specifically as it pertains to my role
12:48:26 2	25	and the products that I work on, it's a
		110
		112

12:48:31	1	combination of exchanges that are enabled by
	2	xRapid I'm sorry, the other way around
	3	exchanges that are part of the xRapid experience.
	4	Having good ample liquidity at those exchanges is
12:48:51	5	important, but another factor that goes into it is
	6	the amount the customer wants to send.
	7	So, for example, if a customer wants to
	8	send a million dollars between U.S. and Mexico,
	9	there needs to be at least \$1 million of liquidity
12:49:06	10	depth at the at both exchanges, the sending
	11	exchange and the receiving or destination
	12	exchange. Often 2x the amount and 3x even better
	13	in a number of circumstances, but not always true.
	14	Q. And because of the importance of
12:49:23	15	liquidity to the way Ripple's products operate,
	16	one of the things you and your your team would
	17	work on would be to increase the liquidity of
	18	Ripple or of XRP on those exchanges?
	19	A. So to be specific, I I believe that
12:49:47	20	if a customer wanted to send payments into the
	21	Philippines, then it was important for the
	22	Philippines exchange to be part of the xRapid
	23	experience and for there to be liquidity at the
	24	destination Filipino exchange. And the same thing
12:50:08	25	at the sending exchange as well, that it's part of
		113

12:50:10	-	the xRapid experience.
2	2	Q. So in order to make that happen, Ripple,
3	3	as a company, made efforts to increase the
4	1	liquidity on the both domestic exchanges XRP
12:50:23	5	traded on and the foreign exchanges XRP traded on?
(5	A. And to be specific, the foreign and
-	7	destination exchanges that were part of the xRapid
3	3	experience. In often cases, there are multiple
9	9	exchanges at the destination.
12:50:37 10		So, for example, in the Philippines,
13	-	there are three crypto exchanges in the
12	2	Philippines, but only one is part of the Ripple
13	3	ODL experience.
14	1	Q. Right.
12:50:49 15	5	So since you started working at Ripple,
16	5	Ripple made efforts to increase the liquidity of
1	7	XRP on the exchanges that Ripple needed to utilize
18	3	to make its products work, right?
19	9	A. Sometimes there are ample there's
12:51:09 20		ample volume already known as natural liquidity.
2.1	-	That's often the case at the larger sending
22	2	exchanges such as Bitstamp. It's a very deep
23	3	order book, as they call it, or depth of
24	1	liquidity.
12:51:27 25	5	But the reverse is often true in
		114

12:51:30 1	emerging markets. And so providing more liquidity
2	in emerging markets was often needed to provide a
3	proper and excellent product experience to our
4	customers.
12:51:44 5	Q. Needed by Ripple?
6	A. Well, by our customers. So the
7	customers, if they want to send a million dollars
8	into the Philippines, need over a million dollars
9	of liquidity at that destination for a good
12:52:00 10	product experience.
11	Q. Right.
12	So to make sure that Ripple's customers
13	had a good product experience, Ripple made efforts
14	to increase the liquidity on the target the
12:52:12 15	foreign exchanges that Ripple used to make its
16	products work?
17	A. Not always, but, you know, on a
18	case-by-case basis, that is correct, to my
19	knowledge.
12:52:38 20	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
21	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-8 for
22	identification.)
23	MR. HANAUER: And for those on
24	Zoom, we're going to Exhibit 8. And I
12:52:59 25	tendered the witness exhibit a document
	115

12:53:05	1	labeled Exhibit AB-8, which begins with
	2	the Bates number ending in 4717.
	3	BY MR. HANAUER:
	4	Q. Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-8 an e-mail
12:53:30	5	that sent to you and others dated February
	6	19th, 2016, and the attachment to that e-mail?
	7	A. It appears so, yes.
	8	Q. And who who's ?
	9	A. was an early employee at Ripple.
12:53:53	10	Q. Is he still there?
ă	11	A. I don't believe so.
1	12	Q. What did he what did he do?
	13	A. He held a number of roles during his
	14	tenure at Ripple, from integration expert to
12:54:14	15	technical architect. I don't I don't know the
-	16	full range of responsibilities he had during his
:	17	tenure.
	18	Q. And do you see the subject line of
	19	Mr. s e-mail is "XRP Bridge Currency Papers"?
12:54:34	20	A. Yes, I do see that.
Ź	21	Q. And what's your understanding of the
Ź	22	term "bridge currency" as it relates to Ripple's
ž	23	business?
2	24	A. So as I understand it, when you have two
12:55:13	25	counterparties so a counterparty is a trusted
		116

12:55:16 1	corporation and a financial institution they
2	issue customers, retail people, something called
3	on IOU. But they're the counterparty. So, for
4	example, if you bank at Bank of America, Bank of
12:55:35 5	America would be the counterparty. And then on
6	the receiving end, you have another counterparty.
7	Let's just say it's Santander Bank in in
8	Mexico. And a bridge currency for a neutral
9	decentralized digital asset like XRP is helpful so
12:55:57 10	that both counterparties don't have to have trust
11	with each other.
12	Q. So when Ripple uses XRP in its ODL
13	product to convert dollars to pesos, is XRP acting
14	as the bridge currency?
12:56:28 15	A. I believe so, yes.
16	Q. And do you see how Mr. writes in his
17	e-mail "Ripple must make a concerted effort to
18	establish XRP as a bridge"?
19	A. I'm reading that, yes.
12:56:50 20	Q. Would would you agree with that
21	statement as of February 2016?
22	MS. ZORNBERG: So object to form.
23	Are you asking him did he review this
24	document at the time and did he in 2016,
12:57:08 25	when he reviewed it, agree with the
	117

12:57:10 1	statement? Or looking at it now,
2	regardless of familiarity, does he agree?
3	BY MR. HANAUER:
4	Q. Just as as you think back to 2016,
12:57:18 5	did Ripple need to make a concerted effort to
6	establish XRP as a bridge currency?
7	A. To to my knowledge, that wasn't the
8	focus of of product. And in 2016 I was leading
9	product and my concerted effort was around solving
12:57:49 10	customer pain points. And if a customer pain
11	point was resolved and it removed friction by
12	using XRP as a bridge currency, then we used XRP
13	as a bridge currency. If it didn't, then we used
14	another solution or another feature. So it really
12:58:11 15	depends on the concerted effort was around
16	focusing on the customer and solving their pain
17	points and removing friction from their
18	experience.
19	Q. So Ripple currently uses XRP as a bridge
12:58:29 20	currency in its ODL product, correct?
21	A. That is correct.
22	Q. Do other companies use bridge XRP as
23	a bridge currency in other cross-border payment
24	systems that they sell to customers?
12:58:53 25	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	118

12:58:56	1	Q. So Ripple uses XRP in the
	2	cross-border-payment platform that it sells to its
	3	customers?
	4	A. That's correct.
12:59:06	5	Q. Do other companies sell
	6	cross-border-payment platforms to customers that
	7	use XRP as a bridge currency?
	8	A. To my knowledge, there are other
	9	customers and developers that leverage the XRP
12:59:35	10	ledger to convert from one currency to another
	11	currency. And if you leverage the XRP ledger to
	12	convert from one currency to another currency,
	13	there's a feature in the XRP ledger called auto
	14	bridging or pathfinding or a combination of auto
12:59:56	15	bridging and pathfinding. And in those cases it's
	16	my it's my belief that they bridge through XRP
	17	when it improves the product experience or
	18	provides a better rate to the customer or makes an
	19	illiquid asset liquid.
13:00:20	20	Given the XRP ledger is decentralized
	21	and that's not a core part of my job to to look
	22	at the XRP ledger, I don't know all the different
	23	use cases, but I do know that the XRPLDex and auto
	24	bridging and pathfinding to my knowledge are
13:00:43	25	are leveraged for developers and companies outside
		119
		119

13:00:49 1	of Ripple.
2	Q. So what other companies besides Ripple
3	offer customers a cross-border-payment platform
4	that uses XRP as the bridge currency?
13:01:06 5	A. I don't track all the developers. It's
6	open, it's decentralized. And part of the beauty
7	of an open and decentralized open-source system is
8	that often I learn about these things secondhand.
9	For example, someone Tweeting that they developed
13:01:27 10	an application on top of the XRP ledger. So I
11	don't actively keep track of all the different use
12	cases and companies and nor do we know of the
13	entities of a lot of them given the open source is
14	decentralized.
13:01:44 15	Q. So who are Ripple's competitors that
16	sell cross-border payment systems that use XRP as
17	a bridge currency?
18	A. I don't so xRapid and and ODL are
19	offered in only a few jurisdictions right now.
13:02:01 20	They don't cover all currencies available, so I
21	don't know who is competing with the ODL value
22	proposition.
23	Secondly, the market is massive. So I
24	don't I don't view anyone coming into the
13:02:17 25	ecosystem as a competitor. For example,
	120

13:02:21 1	there's there are folks going after SME
2	payments, which are SME stands for small
3	businesses. Small-, medium-sized enterprises.
4	There's other folks going after e-commerce. So, I
13:02:33 5	mean, I wouldn't call those competitors to
6	to to Ripple's products.
7	And, again, like the the payment size
8	is in the trillions and there's more than enough
9	room for a lot of folks to integrate.
13:02:54 10	Q. Right.
11	But can you name another company today
12	that offers a cross-border remittance product that
	-
13	relies on XRP as the bridge currency?
14	A. I I don't know a name.
13:03:03 15	Q. Okay. And would ODL exist today if not
16	for the efforts of Ripple?
17	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
18	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
19	Q. ODL is currently Ripple's primary
13:03:29 20	cross-border payment product, correct?
21	A. It is one of our main product lines for
22	cross-border payments.
23	Q. And you were responsible for developing
24	that product, right?
13:03:47 25	A. My team was responsible for that, yes,
	121

13:03:49	1	correct.
	2	Q. And you and your team put in a lot of
	3	work over many years to get ODL to the point where
	4	customers were using it, right?
13:03:58	5	A. Yeah. We we spend a lot of time with
	6	customers and getting their feedback and using
	7	that feedback for product improvements around not
	8	only ODL and xRapid, but RippleNet as as a
	9	whole.
13:04:16	10	Q. And ODL was a product that Ripple
	11	developed, right?
	12	A. Yes.
	13	Q. So would anyone be using ODL today if
	14	Ripple didn't exist?
13:04:31	15	A. Well, the product was developed ODL
	16	was developed by Ripple. So the I believe the
	17	answer is no.
	18	Q. Did you read the papers attached to
	19	Mr. s e-mail?
13:04:47	20	A. I don't believe so, no.
	21	Q. Can you you can put that exhibit
	22	away.
	23	A. This one?
	24	Q. Yeah. Thank you.
13:05:16	25	MR. HANAUER: We're at a pretty
		122

13:05:17 1	logical stopping point. Would anybody
2	object if we took lunch now?
3	Let's go off the record, please.
4	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Please stand
13:05:26 5	by. The time on the video monitor is now
6	1:05 p.m. This is the end of Media Unit
7	Number 3. Please stand by as we go off
8	the video record.
9	(Whereupon, a luncheon recess is
13:05:42 10	taken.)
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
	123

13:05:42	1	AFTERNOON SESSION
	2	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
	3	the video monitor is now 1:50 p.m. This
	4	is the start of Media Unit Number 4. We
13:50:50	5	are back on the video record.
	6	BY MR. HANAUER:
	7	Q. Mr. Birla, was there a time that Ripple
	8	gave away XRP for free?
	9	A. I believe so, yes.
13:51:06	10	Q. When was that?
	11	A. I don't recall the exact date. Yeah, I
	12	don't I don't recall the exact dates.
	13	Q. Do you recall the last time Ripple gave
	14	away XRP for free?
13:51:36	15	A. I I do not.
	16	Q. Why was Ripple giving away XRP for free?
	17	A. I don't quite understand all the
	18	dynamics behind why Ripple was giving away XRP.
	19	Q. Who were the type of recipients that XRP
13:52:10	20	was or that Ripple was giving XRP to for free?
	21	A. I I don't know for certain, but from
	22	my recollection, I remember developers being one
	23	constituent or group.
	24	Q. Traders?
13:52:40	25	A. I don't know for certain.
		124
		T C 4

13:52:41	1	Q. Investors?
	2	A. I don't know for certain.
	3	Q. When Ripple gave away XRP for free, did
	4	it place restrictions on what the recipient could
13:52:53	5	do with the XRP?
	6	A. I do not recall.
	7	Q. So we talked a little bit earlier this
	8	morning about the term "speculator" or
	9	"speculative trading."
13:53:10	10	And can you just remind me, what was
	11	your understanding of of that terminology?
	12	A. In the product sense, there are in
	13	relation to ODL, there are two types of
	14	constituents or groups that provide liquidity.
13:53:36	15	There are contracted market makers and there are
	16	natural liquidity providers. And natural
	17	liquidity providers are largely unknown, but
	18	the that liquidity is organic to the exchange
	19	and to the depth of liquidity. It adds to the
13:53:57	20	depth of liquidity at an exchange.
	21	Q. So the natural liquidity providers were
	22	those participants that traded XRP on exchanges,
	23	right?
	24	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
13:54:13	25	A. I believe so, yes.
		125

13:54:14 1	Q. So when the terminology "speculative
2	trading" or "speculators" was used at Ripple, you
3	understood that to mean those trading XRP on
4	digital exchanges?
13:54:26 5	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
6	A. I understood that to be similar to my
7	definition of natural liquidity providers.
8	Q. And I believe you mentioned that Ripple
9	did not know who the speculators were or what
13:54:52 10	their motivation was for trading XRP?
11	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
12	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
13	Q. "Speculators" or "speculative trading,"
14	as that term was referred to at at Ripple,
13:55:12 15	Ripple did not know why those speculators were
16	trading in XRP, correct?
17	MR. HECKER: Same objection.
18	A. The contracted market makers for the
19	most part are known entities. The natural
13:55:32 20	liquidity participants, it is correct,
21	they're largely unknown to to Ripple.
22	Q. But you had mentioned that while the
23	speculators were largely unknown to Ripple, you
24	understood that at least some speculators were
13:55:55 25	trading XRP with the hope of profiting off it?
	126

13:55:59	1	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
	2	foundation.
	3	A. It is unknown what what the natural
	4	liquidity participants' use case was or is. One
13:56:14	5	of those use cases could be investments.
	6	Q. And you understood that there were
	7	certain market participants that were, in fact,
	8	investing in XRP with the hope that its price
	9	would rise?
13:56:30 1	.0	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
1	.1	A. I do understand that at least some of
1	.2	the market natural liquidity market
1	.3	participants, their use case was investment.
1	. 4	Q. Did Ripple do anything to investigate
13:57:01 1	.5	the speculative traders to find out what they were
1	.6	doing with the XRP they were trading?
1	.7	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
1	.8	A. To my knowledge, similar to open source
1	.9	and the decentralized nature of the product and
13:57:24 2	0	and the ecosystem, developers, traders, other
2	1	constituents, users, are unknown to the larger
2	2	community and that's the nature of open and
2	:3	decentralized technology.
2	4	Q. Did rip Ripple make efforts to figure
13:57:50 2	5	out who was trading in XRP?
		127
		12.7

13:57:54	1	Not to my knowledge
13:37:54	1	A. Not to my knowledge.
	2	Q. Did Ripple make efforts to restrict how
	3	the people trading XRP on exchanges could use
	4	their XRP?
13:58:07	5	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	6	A. Could you rephrase the question?
	7	Q. Did Ripple ever make efforts to restrict
	8	how those trading XRP on exchanges could use the
	9	XRP that they purchased?
13:58:43	10	A. Not to my knowledge.
	11	Q. During your time at Ripple, has Ripple
	12	ever encouraged or promoted the investing in XRP?
	13	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	14	A. I don't recall.
13:59:15	15	Q. Did Ripple sell XRP to investors?
	16	A. The today to my knowledge, the
	17	primary sale of XRP is of for use in the products.
	18	So ODL customers to my knowledge are the primary
	19	counterparty in a sale of XRP, to my knowledge.
14:00:02	20	Q. Since 2016, has Ripple sold XRP to
	21	investors?
	22	A. Can you
	23	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	24	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
14:00:17		Q. Do you understand that since 2016,
. = • = • • = •	20	2. Do jou undolocula chiac bineo 2010/
		128

14:00:21	1	Ripple has from time to time sold XRP to
	2	investors?
	3	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to the term
	4	"investor." Investor in Ripple? Investor
14:00:32	5	in some other broader sense?
	6	MR. HANAUER: Investors in XRP.
	7	A. I don't know other than the customers
	8	that have purchased XRP for use in our product,
	9	ODL. To my knowledge, I'm not aware of who the
14:00:54]	10	company has sold XRP to.
1	11	Q. Are you aware that Ripple has sold XRP
1	12	directly to hedge funds?
1	13	A. I do not recall.
1	14	Q. Do you understand that Ripple has sold
14:01:21 1	15	XRP to institutional investors?
1	16	A. I do not recall.
1	17	Q. Do you understand that there's a
1	18	community of retail investors in XRP?
1	19	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
14:01:51 2	20	You can answer.
2	21	A. Yes, I believe so.
2	22	Q. Do you have an understanding of whether
2	23	more people are trading in XRP for investment
2	24	purposes as opposed to other purposes?
14:02:16 2	25	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
		129

14:02:28 1	A. I I do not believe I have a good
2	indication of the use cases around those providing
3	liquidity for XRP.
4	Q. Was there ever a time when XRP was more
14:02:47 5	widely used for purposes other than trading?
6	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
7	A. Well, to my knowledge, similar to other
8	currencies and other cryptocurrencies and as used
9	in ODL and xRapid, you know, you trade the the
14:03:31 10	currency for other currencies such as fiat. So
11	you can look at ODL and pretty much a number of
12	the customers make at least two trades, one on the
13	originating exchange and one on the receiving
14	exchange.
14:03:53 15	And so by definition, a lot of the folks
16	to my knowledge leverage XRP and trade it,
17	including those that are in our enterprise
18	customer portfolio for ODL and xRapid.
19	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
14:04:15 20	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-6 for
21	identification.)
22	MR. TENREIRO: Number 6.
23	MR. HANAUER: I just tendered the
24	witness a document labeled Exhibit AB-6
14:04:42 25	with a beginning Bates number ending in
	130
13 14 14:03:53 15 16 17 18 19 14:04:15 20 21 22 23 23	originating exchange and one on the receiving exchange. And so by definition, a lot of the folks to my knowledge leverage XRP and trade it, including those that are in our enterprise customer portfolio for ODL and xRapid. (Whereupon, exhibit is presented and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-6 for identification.) MR. TENREIRO: Number 6. MR. HANAUER: I just tendered the witness a document labeled Exhibit AB-6

14:04:44 1	2305.
2	BY MR. HANAUER:
3	Q. And, Mr. Birla, Exhibit AB-6 is an
4	e-mail chain ending with an e-mail you sent to
14:04:56 5	on June 3rd, 2015?
6	A. Yes.
7	Q. Who's Mr. ?
8	A. Mr. was the vice president of
9	prod sorry. Mr. was the vice president
14:05:23 10	of engineering, I believe.
11	Q. And do you see on your the top e-mail
12	of AB-6, the last bullet point you write "We have
13	zero nonspeculative volume on Ripple today, this
14	would light up our first corridor. USD to MXN."
14:05:43 15	A. Yes, I see that.
16	Q. What are you writing about there?
17	A. I'm writing about an early version or
18	incarnation of the product known as xRapid or ODL.
19	I believe it's referred to RPP above.
14:06:05 20	Q. So what did you mean when there was
21	"zero nonspeculative volume"?
22	A. Meaning the order books, in this case
23	between U.S. dollars and MXN, were largely
24	unknown. And as I mentioned before, there are two
14:06:32 25	types of liquidity on exchanges: One is natural
	131

14:06:36	1	liquidity and one is, you know, contracted
	2	liquidity. And in this case, I was referring
	3	primarily to there being, you know, non natural
	4	liquidity on the exchanges between this corridor.
14:07:01	5	Q. So are you saying that all of the
	6	liquidity that you reference in your e-mail came
	7	from speculative traders?
	8	A. By my definition, the the traders
	9	were unknown and the liquidity was unknown.
14:07:28	10	Again, on referred to as, like, natural
	11	liquidity on the these exchanges.
	12	Q. How would Ripple have been able to tell
	13	what the the known liquidity was or the the
	14	known volume?
14:07:42	15	A. By my definition of known volume, it
	16	would be volume that was sent through given my
	17	role as product at Ripple, would be volume sent
	18	through the xRapid/ODL.
	19	Products, RPP products.
14:08:02	20	Q. Oh. So are you meaning that all the
	21	volume on the well, what when you say
	22	"nonspeculative volume on Ripple today," what
	23	what are you referring to when you say "on
	24	Ripple"?
14:08:21	25	A. I don't know for certain. Yeah, I don't
		132

14:08:55	1	know for certain.
	2	Q. So are you saying that all the volume in
	3	XRP trading was being driven by people trading XRP
	4	on exchanges as opposed to those using XRP or
14:09:13	5	using Ripple products?
	6	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	7	A. It's unclear if I were refer if I was
	8	referring to the XRPLDex or other other
	9	products or other exchanges.
14:09:42]	10	Q. Because at this point in time, 2015,
1	11	xRapid was not in use, correct?
1	12	A. The precursor to xRapid was RPP, which
1	13	is mentioned above below 1.
1	14	Q. Okay. So it sounds like on June 3rd,
14:10:03]	15	2015, RPP was not generating any volume in XRP,
1	16	correct?
1	17	A. Well, according to the e-mail, it
1	18	mentions that it's zero from U.S. dollars, so I'm
1	19	not sure.
14:10:26 2	20	MR. HANAUER: Seven.
2	21	MR. TENREIRO: Here's 7.
2	22	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
2	23	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-7 for
2	24	identification.)
14:10:44 2	25	MR. HANAUER: I've just tendered
		133

14:10:45 1	the witness Exhibit or a document
2	labeled AB-7, which is a document
3	beginning with the Bates number ending in
4	7378.
14:10:58 5	BY MR. HANAUER:
6	Q. And I take it you've seen Exhibit AB-7
7	before?
8	A. I'll read through the whole thing
9	because I I don't know for certain.
14:12:04 10	(Pause)
11	Q. So Exhibit AB-7, that's an e-mail that
12	you sent to Monica Long on June 12, 2015?
13	A. Yes.
14	Q. And it starts off "Read this thread."
14:12:22 15	A. Correct.
16	Q. So I assume you had read the e-mail
17	chain at the time you sent the e-mail?
18	A. I believe so, yes.
19	Q. And I want to refer you to the second
14:12:39 20	page of the exhibit, the portion of the e-mail
21	that references Arthur Britto at 11:46 a.m.
22	And Mr. Britto, was he one of the
23	founders of Ripple?
24	A. I believe he was one of the co-founders
14:13:02 25	of Ripple.
	134

14:13:03	1	Q. Did what was his role at the company
	2	in 2015?
	3	A. It was a little I don't know for
	4	certain. It was a little unclear what his exact
14:13:15	5	role was at the company.
	6	Q. Was he a board member?
	7	A. I don't know.
	8	Q. And do you see Britto writes "I talked
	9	with Chris yesterday. He wants to keep Ripple
14:13:27	10	Trade for nonconsumer. Our target is: Speculator
	11	traders and market makers"?
	12	MR. HECKER: Objection to the
	13	form of the question.
	14	Q. Do you see the part I'm referring to?
14:13:43	15	A. I see the part you're referring to.
	16	Q. Okay. And did you understand Mr. Britto
	17	to be referring to Chris Larsen?
	18	A. I believe so, yes.
	19	Q. And at the time, June 2015, was
14:13:57	20	Mr. Larsen the CEO of Ripple or was
	21	Mr. Garlinghouse?
	22	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
	23	Chris was the CEO.
	24	Q. And what is Ripple Trade or was Ripple
14:14:23	25	Trade?
		135
		135

14:14:25	1	A. So the XRP ledger is a a
	2	decentralized platform that enables developers and
	3	users to send money between accounts using
	4	application APIs or application interfaces. It's
14:14:47	5	a it's it's open source and decentralized.
	6	You can also exchange different tokens or IOUs
	7	between using the XRPLDex. And you can do this
	8	through, again, APIs or web sockets to interface
	9	with the XRP ledger.
14:15:12	10	What Ripple Trade does is well, what
1	11	the XRP client does is a downloadable, you can
1	12	think of it as a web browser. It allows you to
1	13	navigate the features of the XRP ledger using a
1	14	graphical user interface. That's what the XRPL
14:15:32	15	client does.
1	16	What Ripple Trade is is a hosted
1	17	version. So while I said the XRPL client is a
1	18	downloadable version, meaning you would have to
1	19	download it and run it on your local machine, the
14:15:45 2	20	Ripple Trade was a hosted version. So you could
2	21	access it by going to www.RippleTrade.com.
2	22	Q. And could a user trade Ripple, buy and
2	23	sell Ripple, on Ripple Trade? Or, I'm sorry,
2	24	could a could a Ripple Trade user buy and
14:16:05 2	25	purchase and sell XRP on Ripple Trade?
		136

14:16:14	1	A. To be clear, it's a it's a graphical
	2	user interface and you would need to first get
	3	money on to the XRP ledger using one of the
	4	decentralized gateways. I believe at this time,
14:16:31	5	one of them was known as . And then once
	6	those U.S. dollar IOUs or tokens or staple coins
	7	were on the XRP ledger, you could then and in
	8	your account, you could then use Ripple Trade to
	9	access the XRPLDex and trade it.
14:16:58	10	Q. And in 2015, was Ripple developing
Í	11	products for those who traded in XRP?
9	12	A. The the product focus was for was
	13	Ripple Trade and it was a product for trading any
	14	digital asset represented on the XRP ledger, which
14:17:23	15	could be U.S. dollars as a staple coin, could
	16	be I believe there was RMB. There was gold at
İ	17	one point, I believe, around this time time
į	18	frame. There was bitcoin, Litecoin, I believe
Ì	19	DOGE coin, and XRP as well.
14:17:49	20	And you could trade if there was an
į	21	order book available, you could trade directly
į	22	sorry. If there was an order book available
;	23	within the asset, between an asset you had in your
2	24	wallet, an asset you wanted, you could trade using
14:18:03	25	Ripple Trade. If there wasn't an order book
		137

14:18:07	1	available, it used a feature called "auto
	2	bridging" which would bridge that trade through
	3	XRP if it made sense and provided a better
	4	experience to the customer of Ripple Trade.
14:18:27	5	So it was it was a graphical user
	6	interface to trade and hold a number of different
	7	tokenized assets that were on the XRP ledger. I
	8	named a few of them.
	9	Q. And when Mr. Britto writes about
14:18:44	10	targeting speculators, traders and market makers,
:	11	did you understand that to be referencing XRP
:	12	speculators, traders and market makers?
:	13	A. My definition is is is the same in
:	14	that you don't know who the you know, the use
14:19:09	15	cases of the users are. For example, they could
-	16	be using Ripple Trade to buy and hold gold which
:	17	was represented on the XRP ledger.
:	18	Q. But you wrote "XRP is going to be the
:	19	death of us."
14:19:32	20	A. Yes, that's correct.
2	21	Q. So
4	22	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to the
2	23	characterization "but you wrote." I
4	24	don't I don't know I think the
14:19:40	25	witness answered that he it's correct
		138
		130

14:19:41 1	that he wrote "XRP is going to be the
2	death of us," not "but."
3	Q. Okay. So having said that, did you
4	understand that Mr. Britto was talking about XRP
14:19:53 5	speculators, traders and market makers?
6	A. Could we reset here? So are you
7	referring to XRP as being the death of us? Are we
8	going back to the portion in the document?
g	Q. Right. So I'm asking about the portion
14:20:08 10	in the document where it's where the e-mail
11	says "Our target is: Speculators, traders and
12	market makers."
13	And I asked you, "Was that referring to
14	XRP?" And I think you said it could have been
14:20:18 15	any any commodity or product. Then I
16	referenced you writing "XRP is going to be the
17	death of us."
18	And now I'm asking, having seen all
19	that, did you understand that Britto was writing
14:20:37 20	about XRP speculators, traders and market makers?
21	MR. HECKER: Objection;
22	foundation. Obviously the the exchange
23	here has a whole lot more and you haven't
24	connected them up. So lack of foundation.
14:20:48 25	Q. You can answer.
	139

2 enables a whole lot of different tokens, I 3 mentioned a number of them and you can trade 4 amongst them. And my definition of speculators 14:21:13 5 speculator as being you don't know what they're 6 doing, it's not a known use case. I believe he 7 was talking about folks that wanted to leverage 8 Ripple Trade for a number of different use cases 9 against a number of different assets. 14:21:35 10 Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be 11 the death of us"? 12 MR. HECKER: Same objection.
amongst them. And my definition of speculators speculator as being you don't know what they're doing, it's not a known use case. I believe he was talking about folks that wanted to leverage Ripple Trade for a number of different use cases against a number of different assets. Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be the death of us"?
speculator as being you don't know what they're doing, it's not a known use case. I believe he was talking about folks that wanted to leverage Ripple Trade for a number of different use cases against a number of different assets. Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be the death of us"?
doing, it's not a known use case. I believe he was talking about folks that wanted to leverage Ripple Trade for a number of different use cases against a number of different assets. Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be the death of us"?
7 was talking about folks that wanted to leverage 8 Ripple Trade for a number of different use cases 9 against a number of different assets. 14:21:35 10 Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be 11 the death of us"?
Ripple Trade for a number of different use cases 9 against a number of different assets. 14:21:35 10 Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be the death of us"?
against a number of different assets. 14:21:35 10 Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be the death of us"?
14:21:35 10 Q. So why did you write "XRP is going to be the death of us"?
11 the death of us"?
MR. HECKER: Same objection.
A. So at this time to my knowledge, at
14 this time, I had roughly I was running, you
14:21:58 15 know, product, and I had roughly 15 engineers
16 total. Rough estimate. And we had agreed at
17 least I perceived we had an alignment to focus
on enterprise customers, financial institutions.
19 And developing products for financial
14:22:32 20 institutions is is is super complicated,
21 requires a lot of security protocols, testing,
deployment into financial institutions. It's very
resource-intensive. And at the time, I was trying
24 to get a product for enterprises out the door with
14:22:58 25 a very limited set of engineering and product
140

14:23:00	1	resources.
2	2	And I had felt we made a decision to
3	3	sunset Ripple Trade and I could take some of the
4	4	engineers and move them over to the enterprise
14:23:17	5	product and and this was counter to it.
(6	And so as a product person, your job is
	7	to prioritize but deliver a great experience to
}	8	customers, a game-changing experience to
9	9	customers. And I was frustrated that I wasn't
14:23:39 10	0	I wasn't able to do that given I had I was
11	1	split between a number of different product sets.
12	2	Q. So you were unhappy that Mr. Larsen was
13	3	more focused on XRP than the other types of
14	4	products that you were trying to develop?
14:24:03 15	5	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
16	6	MS. DEARBORN: Objection. Join.
17	7	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
18	8	Q. So when you write XR I was just
19	9	trying to summarize what your answer to the
14:24:16 20	0	previous question. And it sounds like you were
21	1	unhappy that either Mr. Larsen or Mr. Britto was
22	2	trying to was too focused on XRP and not
23	3	focused enough on the other products you were
24	4	trying to develop?
14:24:32 25	5	MR. HECKER: That's
		141

14:24:33	1	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; lack of
	2	foundation.
	3	MS. DEARBORN: And objection to
	4	form on top of that. Thank you.
14:24:40	5	A. That that's an incorrect summary. My
	6	summary was that there was a Ripple Trade product
	7	that was going after a different set of customers,
	8	a different product architecture. And then I was
	9	trying to get out a a product that was focused
14:25:01	10	on enterprise customers and I had limited
1	11	resources, I think I mentioned around 15, maybe
1	12	maybe not even 15, spread across both of these
1	13	products.
1	14	I thought we had alignment to move in
14:25:13	15	the enterprise direction and felt like we were
1	16	moving that way, but this was counter to that.
1	17	Q. I don't understand. What's the problem
1	18	with XRP? Why is that why was the focus on XRP
1	19	a problem?
14:25:40 2	20	A. It wasn't so much a focus on XRP. It
2	21	was a focus on the architecture of something built
2	22	directly on the XRP ledger, being Ripple Trade,
2	23	versus Ripple Connect was a very, very different
2	24	architecture. And a product like Ripple Trade
14:25:59 2	25	that was a browser, a decentralized browser on top
		142

14:26:03 1	of XRP XRPL that allowed you to trade a lot of
2	different assets wasn't the use case we agreed to
3	move forward with.
4	MR. HANAUER: Nine.
14:26:26 5	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
6	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-9 for
7	identification.)
8	MR. TENREIRO: Here comes 9.
9	MR. HECKER: Thanks.
14:26:41 10	MR. HANAUER: I just tendered the
11	witness a document labeled as Exhibit
12	AB-9, which begins with the Bates number
13	ending in 2714.
14	BY MR. HANAUER:
14:27:09 15	Q. And AB-9 is an e-mail you sent to
16	Patrick Griffin on June 26th, 2016?
17	A. That is correct.
18	Q. And you're responding to an e-mail that
19	Mr. Griffin wrote to you the same day?
14:27:32 20	A. I believe he wrote it the team at
21	Ripple, which I was part of.
22	Q. And whatever Mr. Griffin wrote, you
23	responded by writing "Good e-mail"?
24	A. It's unclear I mean, I responded with
14:27:54 25	"Good e-mail," but unclear if I was saying the
	143

14:28:01	entire part of it was was good or just a few
	segments related to my products.
	Q. And do you see on the a couple
	paragraphs down in Mr. Griffin's e-mail to you, he
14:28:21	writes "Long term, we want payment volume versus
	speculation to drive more competitive rates in
	RLS"?
	What did you understand him to be
	talking about?
14:28:38 1	A. Let me read a little bit more to get the
1	full context.
1.	(Pause)
1	A. Okay. Repeat the question, please.
1	MR. HANAUER: Can you read the
14:30:04 1	question back, please?
1	(Whereupon, the record was read
1	back.)
1	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
1	he is referring to the depth of liquidity
14:30:38 2	available and how to create deeper liquidity to
2	provide a better experience for customers.
2.	Q. And then the bullet point where he
2	writes "We have more speculative demand for
2	cryptocurrencies than payment volume," what do you
14:30:59 2	understand him to mean there?
	144

14:31:04 1	A. You know, back to my, you know, original
2	definition, payment of volume originating through
3	Ripple products is volume we know about. And what
4	he's referring to is that volume compared to the
14:31:19 5	unknown volume, you know, the speculative volume,
6	as he refers to here, and I had referred to as
7	natural liquidity. The ratio of such is the
8	natural liquidity is higher, far higher, than the
9	payment liquidity.
14:31:43 10	Q. And in June 2016, did Ripple want to
11	attract more speculative trading volume in XRP?
12	A. I don't know for certain, but helping
13	build liquidity into corridors that our customers
14	wanted provided a better experience for our
14:32:21 15	customers, both in the competitive rates and in
16	the depth of liquidity amount you could send using
17	our products and services.
18	Q. So, yes, Ripple was trying to attract
19	more speculative trading volume in XRP in June
14:32:37 20	2016?
21	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
22	MR. HECKER: Objection.
23	A. Building natural liquidity at exchanges
24	that were part of the product suite was
14:33:00 25	advantageous to the product experience and
	145

14:33:02 1	benefited our customers.
2	Q. So and I'm just trying to use
3	Mr. Griffin's words to you here. He writes about
4	"attracting more speculative volume."
14:33:17 5	Is that something Ripple was trying to
6	do in June 2016?
7	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
8	asked and answered. This is the third
9	time.
14:33:27 10	MR. HANAUER: Third time I've
11	asked.
12	MR. HECKER: Yeah.
13	MR. HANAUER: He's yet to answer
14	the question.
14:33:32 15	MR. HECKER: Yeah, he has.
16	You're just trying to put Mr. Griffin's
17	words in his mouth and he's telling you
18	his answer. He's allowed to put it in his
19	own words.
14:33:44 20	A. So, you know, in in as the head of
21	product, it was advantageous to me to build
22	natural liquidity for for my products that
23	improved the product experience. Better rates in
24	a lot of cases and and more depth meant you can
14:34:03 25	send more to the products. And in 2016,
	146
	140

14:34:06 1	cryptocurrencies and the ecosystem was nascent and
2	it had a short liquidity, short order books. And
3	that impacted the product experience in a negative
4	way.
14:34:21 5	Q. So in 2016, what was Ripple doing to
6	attract more speculative trading volume in XRP?
7	MS. DEARBORN: Object to form.
8	A. Other than what's noted here, I don't
9	know for certain.
14:34:50 10	Q. Was Ripple providing incentives to
11	market makers?
12	A. At this time period, I don't know.
13	Q. Does Ripple currently provide incentives
14	to market makers?
14:35:14 15	A. When in certain corridors where the
16	depth of liquidity isn't sufficient to provide a
17	good experience for our customers, there are times
18	where we work with contracted market makers to
19	help supplement liquidity. Supplement liquidity
14:35:35 20	means the delta between what we need to help
21	provide a good experience for our customers and
22	what's available via natural liquidity is
23	mismatched. And in those cases, and usually at
24	the destination exchange, Ripple-contracted market
14:35:57 25	makers are often employed.

147

14:36:00	1	Q. That means Ripple paid market makers?
	2	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	3	A. I don't know the I don't know the
	4	exact mechanics, but they're either incented or a
14:36:20	5	subsidy, but I don't know the exact mechanics.
	6	MR. TENREIRO: Ten. Exhibit 10.
	7	THE WITNESS: Are we done with
	8	this one?
	9	MR. HANAUER: Yes, thank you.
14:36:31 1	LO	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
1	L1	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-10 for
1	L2	identification.)
1	L3	MR. HANAUER: And I tendered the
1	L 4	witness a document marked as Exhibit
14:36:58 1	L5	AB-10, which begins with a Bates number
1	L6	ending in 8104.
1	L 7	BY MR. HANAUER:
1	L8	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-10 an
1	L9	e-mail that you sent to Patrick Griffin on
14:38:07 2	20	September 13th, 2016?
2	21	A. I believe so.
2	22	Q. And there's a reference to in the
2	23	your e-mail and then the e-mail earlier in the
2	24	chain.
14:38:28 2	25	What what was ?
		148

14:38:39 1	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
2	in this context, was was
3	
4	Q. Okay. And what was what was 's
14:39:02 5	business?
6	A. At this time frame, I wasn't super
7	familiar with what was. I believe they owned
8	, but at this time frame, I don't I
9	don't remember exactly what did.
14:39:25 10	Q. Okay. So in your e-mail to Mr. Griffin,
11	you reference after the bullet points, you said
12	"These two points above are tactics to address
13	volume growth concerns that and other
14	investors will have regarding XRP."
14:39:47 15	Did did you understand to be an
16	investor or potential investor in XRP?
17	A. I don't know for certain if was an
18	investor in XRP at the time.
19	Q. And do you see Mr. Griffin's e-mail to
14:40:20 20	you at the bottom of the first page on Exhibit
21	AB-10? Mr. Griffin writes "Brad and I met with
22	this afternoon in New York. Our" objection
23	"Our objective was to engage to launch a new
24	XRP fund"?
14:40:44 25	A. I see that.
	149

14:40:45	1	Q. Was it your understanding that
	2	Mr. Griffin and Mr. Garlinghouse had an objective
	3	to have launch a new investment product
	4	involving XRP?
14:41:02	5	A. I'd have to read the rest of this to
	6	understand.
	7	Q. Okay.
	8	(Pause)
	9	A. Do you mind repeating the question?
14:42:59	10	Q. Was it your understanding that
-	11	Mr. Griffin and Mr. Garlinghouse had an objective
9	12	for to launch a new investment product
3	13	involving XRP?
	14	A. From reading the e-mail, I believe that
14:43:37	15	to be true.
-	16	Q. And then do you see on the second page
,	17	of Exhibit AB-10 this paragraph that or the
	18	bullet point that begins "Predictability"?
	19	Mr. Griffin writes "An obstacle to getting new
14:44:00	20	money into XRP is predictability of supply to
3	21	assign a valuation to XRP. Investors need
2	22	certainty and stability to evaluate risk and price
ž	23	accordingly"?
2	24	A. I see that.
14:44:16 2	25	Q. And did you understand Mr. Griffin to be
		150

14:44:24 1	writing about concerns that investors had about
2	XRP?
3	A. I understand this to be streets feedback
4	summarized by Patrick.
14:44:39 5	Q. And was a potential investor in XRP?
6	A. I believe so, yes.
7	Q. And why was Ripple trying to get to
8	invest in XRP?
9	A. In my role as at this time as head of
14:45:16 10	product, that wasn't something that my function
11	covered, so I don't know.
12	Q. Would increased investment in XRP have
13	helped the products you were developing that used
14	XRP work better?
14:45:44 15	A. I don't know.
16	Q. Do you see the the second paragraph
17	on page page 2 of Exhibit AB-10 where it
18	reference where it says "On OTC XRP purchases,
19	they do not plan to purchase more XRP"?
14:46:12 20	A. Oh, sorry, can you what page was
21	that?
22	Q. I'm sorry, the second page of Exhibit
23	AB-10, just the second
24	A. Second page and
14:46:21 25	Q paragraph, first sentence.
	151

1 4 4 6 0 5		
14:46:25	1	A. And can you rephrase the question or
	2	repeat the question, please?
	3	Q. I just wanted to ask what are the OTC
	4	XRP purchases referenced in Mr. Griffin's e-mail?
14:46:42	5	A. That seems I don't know for certain.
	6	It seems like a summary of what and were
	7	doing to purchase XRP.
	8	Q. What were your understanding of Ripple's
	9	over-the-counter XRP sales?
14:47:15	10	A. In the context of this e-mail?
	11	Q. Just have you heard that terminology
	12	before?
	13	A. Is the question can you rephrase the
	14	question, please?
14:47:24	15	Q. Yeah. What was your understanding of
	16	Ripple's over-the-counter XRP sales?
	17	A. I did not have a deep understanding
	18	to to my knowledge.
	19	Q. Were those the sales of XRP that Ripple
14:47:43	20	was using to fund its operations?
	21	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	22	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	23	Q. So Ripple's over-the-counter XRP sales,
	24	were those the sales of XRP that Ripple was using
14:48:14	25	to fund its operations?
		55-594,4950
		152

14:48:21 1	A. Time frame matters. For example, right
2	now XRP is sold, you know, for use to Ripple
3	customers that are using the ODL product.
4	Q. Sold by Ripple?
14:48:45 5	A. So as of right now, to my knowledge, the
6	XRP is sold to Ripple customers for use in ODL
7	by by Ripple.
8	Q. And back in 2016, before ODL was in
9	commercial use, Ripple was selling XRP to
14:49:09 10	investors like ?
11	A. I do not recall.
12	Q. Did Ripple ever have speculative trading
13	volume targets?
14	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
14:49:43 15	You can answer.
16	A. I do not recall.
17	MR. HANAUER: Okay. Can we look
18	at Exhibit 19, please?
19	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
14:50:04 20	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-19 for
21	identification.)
22	MR. HANAUER: I tendered the
23	witness a document labeled AB-19, which
24	has a Bates number ending in 8282.
14:50:35 25	BY MR. HANAUER:
	153

14:50:37 1	Q. Mr. Birla, Exhibit AB-19 is an e-mail
2	from Patrick Griffin copying you dated April 13th,
3	2017?
4	A. That's correct.
14:50:57 5	Q. And in the, I guess, second e-mail of
6	the chain who is Ms. [sic]
7	?
8	A. Mr. was a product
9	manager.
14:51:11 10	Q. He worked for you?
11,	A. That that is correct.
12	Q. Does he still work for you?
13	A. No, he does not. No, he does not.
14	Q. And do you see how in just the second
14:51:21 15	e-mail in the chain, Mr. writes "This
16	will lead to more" specu "speculative volume,
17	which is a target goal for Ripple in Q2"?
18	A. I I see that, yes.
19	Q. Does that refresh your rec
14:51:39 20	recollection whether Ripple had speculative
21	trading volume targets?
22	A. I do not recall. I do not remember this
23	e-mail.
24	Q. And that's not the the question.
14:51:54 25	Does reading about one of your subordinates
	154

14:51:56 1	writing about speculative volume being a target
2	goal, does that refresh your recollection of
3	whether Ripple had speculative trading volume
4	targets?
14:52:09 5	A. That does not help refresh my memory.
6	MR. HANAUER: Twenty-four.
7	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
8	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-24 for
9	identification.)
14:52:44 10	MR. HANAUER: I tendered the
11	witness a document labeled Exhibit AB-24
12	with the Bates number beginning
13	0044098.
14	BY MR. HANAUER:
14:53:26 15	Q. And Exhibit AB-24, that's an e-mail from
16	you to dated November 29th, 2017?
17	A. That's correct.
18	Q. And Ms. , she was an employee of
19	?
14:53:47 20	A. I believe that's correct.
21	Q. And Ms. is e-mailing you talking
22	points?
23	A. I believe that to be true, yes.
24	Q. And do you see the part where it's
14:54:08 25	where it's a little bolded and it says "
	155

14.54.11 1	Nove II and the bullet maint some UNA work of
14:54:11 1	News," and the bullet point says "We were excited
2	to hear about sinterest in XRP - it's the
3	first ever XRP fund"?
4	A. Yes, I see that.
14:54:25 5	Q. Who's the "that Ms. is
6	referring to?
7	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
8	that's .
9	Q. And who is Mr.
14:54:41 10	A. He is the founder of
11	Q. And what's ?
12	A. is a is a online
13	publication.
14	Q. And when Ms. swriting "We were"
14:55:10 15	"We were excited to hear about sinterest
16	in XRP - it's the first ever XRP fund," what was
17	she referring what was your understanding of
18	what she's referring to there?
19	A. I don't know for certain, but likely
14:56:03 20	's fund, blockchain fund.
21	Q. And that was good news that
22	Mr. was creating an XRP investment fund?
23	A. I I don't recall if it was good news
24	or just news.
14:56:34 25	Q. Ms. wanted you to say in talking
	156

14:56:38	1	points that Ripple was excited about that fund?
	2	A. Are you referring to the "Reactive Only"
	3	talking points?
	4	Q. Yes.
14:57:16	5	A. Yes, I believe has some points
	6	here about excitement about 's interest in
	7	XRP.
	8	Q. So that was the launching of the
	9	first-ever XRP fund, from a Ripple perspective
14:57:35	75'04'	that's good news?
	11	
	12	37 (0.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1
	(438-15)	something that on the product side that I noted as
	13	important.
	14	Q. And further up in that e-mail to you,
14:57:55	000 00000	Ms writes "Today speculators are buying
	16	XRP on over 30 exchanges." She lists them. And
	17	then it continues, "and you can expect to see even
	18	more in 2018. This is a positive sign for the
	19	ecosystem - corporates and hedgers will be
14:58:17	20	watching and taking cues"?
	21	Was it a positive sign for Ripple that
	22	in November 2017, speculators were buying XRP on
	23	over 30 exchanges?
	24	A. I don't know for certain, but I do
14:58:43	25	remember being excited that exchanges in
		157
		157

14:58:48	1	destinations that the ODL and xRapid product was
	2	receiving feedback from our customers sorry,
	3	let me rephrase.
	4	I do remember being excited that our
14:59:04	5	customers had asked for destinations that we
	6	didn't have available as part of the ODL exchange
	7	and and product. And some of them some of
	8	these destinations were now listing XRP, which is
	9	a precursor to making them available in the xRapid
14:59:28	10	and ODL product.
	11	Q. And you understood that Ms. was
	12	giving you guidance to talk publicly about the
	13	fact that speculators are buying XRP on over 30
	14	exchanges?
14:59:56	15	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	16	A. I don't remember, you know, reading this
	17	e-mail, but in the talking points, she does allude
	18	to a point about speculators buying XRP.
	19	Q. So back in November 2017, were all of
15:00:21	20	the different exchanges that Ripple was trying to
	21	get XRP trading on, were all those exchanges in
	22	countries where ODL would be sending money to?
	23	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	24	Q. All right. So I think you had talked
15:00:41	25	about how ODL/xRapid, that product, involved
		158

15:00:46 1	sending money from the U.S. to a foreign country,
2	right?
3	A. I don't think I mentioned U.S., but U.S.
4	was one of the origination points. Also available
15:00:58 5	in Europe.
6	Q. Okay. And if the U.S. was an
7	origination point, what would you what's the
8	how would you call the receiving point?
9	A. The destination.
15:01:07 10	Q. The destination.
11	A. Yeah.
12	Q. Okay. So were all of the exchanges that
13	Ripple was trying to get XRP listed on, were all
14	of those exchanges in destination countries for
15:01:22 15	ODL/xRapid users?
16	MS. ZORNBERG: I'm going to
17	object to form and point out the
18	witness's I think it's asked and
19	answered in that he referred previously to
15:01:34 20	precursors to the ODL being available.
21	You can answer.
22	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
23	Q. Okay. So were all the exchanges that
24	Ripple was trying to get XRP listed on, were all
15:02:01 25	those exchanges in countries, destination
	159

15:02:06 1	countries, for ODL or its precursor products?
2	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form and
3	to the piece where you said that Ripple
4	exchanges "Ripple was trying to get XRP
15:02:17 5	listed on." Object to that terminology.
6	A. My product team worked closely with
7	business development associates that helped add
8	exchanges that were of interest to our customers
9	to the ODL product suite. A precursor to adding
15:02:44 10	it to the ODL product suite would have been for
11	that exchange in the destination to have listed
12	and built liquidity liquidity around XRP.
13	MR. HANAUER: Let's go to Exhibit
14	42.
15:03:21 15	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
16	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-42 for
17	identification.)
18	MR. HANAUER: I just tendered the
19	witness Exhibit a document labeled
15:03:44 20	Exhibit AB-42, which is begins on a
21	page Bate with a Bates number ending in
22	2869.
23	BY MR. HANAUER:
24	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-42 an
15:04:06 25	e-mail that you sent to Brad Garlinghouse on
	160
	100

15:04:13 1	January 8th, 2020?
2	A. Yes, that is correct.
3	Q. And when you write "As we've
4	discussed - how do we bring institutional grade
15:04:28 5	exchanges and liquidity providers to some of our
6	core markets either through partnerships (e.g.
7	or roll-ups (e.g. leveraging to
8	roll-up LatAM exchanges)"?
9	And are you referring to there about
15:04:45 10	efforts to get exchanges to list XRP in the
11	destination of countries for ODL users?
12	A. I'm going to read the e-mail.
13	(Pause)
14	A. Do you mind repeating the question,
15:06:22 15	please?
16	Q. So the first sen or the first part of
17	that paragraph, "how do we bring institutional
18	grade exchanges and liquidity providers to some of
19	our core markets," do you see that?
15:06:37 20	A. I do.
21	Q. Are are you referring there to the
22	exchanges, the digital asset exchanges, in the
23	destination countries where ODL users were
24	transferring money?
15:07:26 25	A. I believe I'm referring to a need for
	161

15:07:27	1	high-quality exchanges. In the architecture of
	2	the product, ODL were highly reliant on nascent
	3	crypto exchanges. If the crypto exchange goes
	4	down, our products go down as well in the current
15:07:44	5	architecture. So I'm referring to, hey, can we
	6	look and find high-quality institutional grade
	7	exchanges that are run by robust partners to
	8	enhance the the ODL product experience.
	9	Q. So Ripple was making efforts to ensure
15:08:07	10	that XRP was traded on high-quality exchanges in
	11	the destination countries?
	12	A. As part of the experience, having
	13	high-quality exchanges enhance the ODL experience.
	14	Some of the exchanges mentioned here,, would
15:08:29	15	be an originating exchange. I believe would
	16	be their prominent Singaporean bank. And
	17	Singaporean dollars are an origination exchange.
	18	Second part would be LatAM. LatAM would be more
	19	or less in that destination. And and under
15:08:49	20	your terminology that would be correct.
	21	Q. Correct that Ripple made efforts to
	22	ensure that there were high-quality exchanges
	23	where XRP could be traded in the destination
	24	countries?
15:09:07	25	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
		162

15:09:07 1	A. In in my role, I was concerned about
2	the in the context of this e-mail, it's more
3	the robustness of the technical infrastructure and
4	rely reliability of the exchanges and that's
15:09:22 5	what I'm referring to.
6	Q. Right. And so Ripple
7	A. And part
8	Q. Oh, I'm sorry, continue.
9	A. That's part of the ODL experience. And
15:09:27 10	so I'm I'm focused on uptime, redundancies of
11	code. If they're on AWS, do they have a backup in
12	case AWS goes down? Your average crypto player
13	outside of the top three or four don't have that
14	kind of robustness, but institutional players like
15:09:50 15	, because they offer banking infrastructure, do
16	have that kind of technical robustness.
17	Q. Right.
18	So Ripple was making efforts to make
19	sure that XRP could be traded on high-quality
15:10:02 20	exchanges?
21	MS. ZORNBERG: Same objection.
22	MR. SOLOMON: Objection. You
23	keep slipping in a legal term, "efforts."
24	He has to answer the question his way, not
15:10:11 25	your way. Can you let him use his own
	163

15:10:13 1	words, please?
2	Objection; form.
3	MR. HANAUER: Anything else?
4	BY MR. HANAUER:
15:10:20 5	Q. You can answer the question.
6	A. As the head of product, I want
7	high-quality exchanges for the ODL experience.
8	And having high-quality exchanges means that
9	they're they have redundancy. They know how to
15:10:38 10	run technical bank-grade infrastructure. And
11	and , the example given here, is a
12	Singaporean large Singaporean bank that was
13	interested in running an exchange, a crypto
14	exchange, as well. And that I felt would be
15:10:56 15	advantageous to the product experience.
16	Q. So
17	A. Searching for destination exchanges and
18	LatAM based on our customer needs. And, again,
19	LatAM, very difficult to find high-quality
15:11:06 20	exchanges with technical robust technical
21	infrastructure and security protocols. The idea
22	would be could we find someone that was familiar
23	with financial applications on businesses to help
24	find those exchanges to be part of the ODL
15:11:25 25	experience.
	164

15:11:26	1	Q. And what did Ripple do to make sure
	2	there were high-quality exchanges for XRP trading?
	3	A. So for to ensure that there were
	4	high-quality exchanges as part of the ODL and
15:11:49	5	xRapid experience, there were a number of things
	6	that we did. Number one, site visits were
	7	important. So understanding if the exchange was
	8	run by high-quality, high-integrity people.
	9	Did they have you know, we did a
15:12:13	10	security audit. Did they have the right security
	11	protocols?
	12	Did they have reputable funders so that
	13	they had a long runway? Because when you're
	14	building in crypto, it takes a long time for
15:12:28	15	products to mature and you need to have ample
	16	runway given you're in a very nascent, you know,
	17	industry.
	18	Did they have the right APIs?
	19	So exchanging digital currencies is
15:12:52	20	different than processing sorry. Exchanging
	21	currencies is is one part of what an exchange
	22	does, but when they're part of the ODL and xRapid
	23	experience, they also have to process KYC rules.
	24	Q. That's know your customer?
15:13:08	25	A. Know your customer. They need to adhere
		165

15:13:10 1	to the travel rule. And that additional metadata
2	needs to be available and processed through the
3	exchange.
4	So most exchanges that we met with
15:13:20 5	didn't have the right kinds of parameters and
6	metadata to not only do cryptocurrency trading
7	against fiat, but also payment use cases like the
8	ones that ODL offers.
9	Q. Was it easy for Ripple to find these
15:13:37 10	high-quality exchanges or did it involve a lot of
11	hard work?
12	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
13	You can answer.
14	A. Well, in my experience with product over
15:13:57 15	the years, nothing is really easy. It's super
16	complicated to to launch products and achieve
17	product market fit given you need to be ten times
18	better than anything else out there.
19	Now, you you couple on being in the
15:14:14 20	crypto industry that is still very nascent and new
21	and that adds further complication. And then you
22	add on the global nature of our business and the
23	unfamiliarity with local markets and participants
24	and that adds an additional layer of complexity
15:14:33 25	into building a product.
	166

15:14:37	1	And not only at a new industry, but also
	2	at a a company offering a newer product to the
	3	market.
	4	Q. In that first paragraph of AB-20 (sic),
15:14:52	5	you refer to a "retail speculator."
	6	What do you mean by the term "retail
	7	speculator"?
	8	A. I'm comparing the two types of liquidity
	9	providers
15:15:11	10	Q. Oh, I'm sorry. Can I need to clear
	11	that up. I misspoke.
	12	In AB Exhibit AB-42, you use the
	13	terminology "retail speculator." Please give your
	14	understanding of of what you meant there by
15:15:24	15	"retail speculator."
	16	A. So I have versus, "vs," institutional
	17	liquidity providers.
	18	So as I mentioned, on an exchange there
	19	are two types of liquidity providers: One that
15:15:46	20	are institutional grade and, in many destination
	21	markets, due to the lack of liquidity, our
	22	Ripple-contracted market makers and then everyone
	23	else. And a general catchall is known as natural
	24	liquidity or in this case I used I think I'm
15:16:15	25	actually referring to another portion in the
		1.07
		167

15.10.15	,	
15:16:17	1	document, someone else's language, but speculative
	2	liquidity.
	3	Q. Is there a difference between retail
	4	speculators and institutional speculators as you
15:16:30	5	understand it?
	6	A. I don't believe I I used the the
	7	word "institutional speculators," so I'm not
	8	familiar with that that term.
	9	Q. Would you consider the term "retail
15:16:48	10	speculator" to apply to a hedge fund?
	11	A. I don't know for certain.
	12	MR. HANAUER: Okay. Exhibit 50,
	13	please. I'm going to do this last one.
	14	It's quick. Actually, before you
15:17:18	15	Q. I'm just going to ask you a couple
	16	questions before the exhibit.
	17	In 2020, did Ripple promote the
	18	narrative that XRP should be part of a diversified
	19	investment portfolio?
15:17:28	20	MR. HECKER: Objection to the
	21	form of the question.
	22	A. In my function sorry, can you give me
	23	the date again?
	24	Q. In 2020.
15:17:44		A. In my role both as head of product and
10.11.11	23	11. In my rote both as head or product and
		168

15:17:50 1	general manager of RippleNet, that wouldn't be in
2	my purview and function.
3	Q. Were you ever aware of Ripple promoting
4	XRP promoting that XRP should be part of the
15:18:02 5	diversified investment portfolio?
6	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form
7	and to the use of the term "promoting."
8	A. I do not recall.
9	Q. Did Ripple ever promote XRP as an as
15:18:16 10	an investment product?
11	MS. ZORNBERG: Same objections.
12	A. I do not recall.
13	Q. Did Ripple ever make public statements
14	suggesting that XRP should be part of a
15:18:32 15	diversified investment portfolio?
16	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
17	Q. Did Ripple ever make statements to the
18	public suggesting that XRP should be part of a
19	diversified investment portfolio?
15:18:53 20	A. I do not recall.
21	Q. Did Ripple ever make statements to the
22	public suggesting that XRP should be an investment
23	product?
24	A. I do not recall.
15:19:07 25	MR. HANAUER: Exhibit 50, please.
	169

15:19:22 1	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
2	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-50 for
3	identification.)
4	MR. HANAUER: And I just tendered
15:19:24 5	the witness Exhibit a document labeled
6	Exhibit AB-50, which ends in a Bates
7	number or begins with a Bates number
8	ending in 5553.
9	BY MR. HANAUER:
15:19:43 10	Q. And is Exhibit AB-50 an e-mail that
11	sent to you and others on July 3rd, 2020?
12	A. Yes.
13	Q. And do you see how writes about
14	two-thirds of the way down, "We are about to get
15:20:07 15	active with the narrative that XRP deserves to be
16	a meaningful participant to a diversified
17	portfolio"?
18	A. I see that.
19	Q. And does that refresh your recollection
15:20:43 20	of whether Ripple ever promoted XRP as an
21	investment product?
22	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
23	foundation.
24	A. No, I don't believe so.
15:20:55 25	Q. And what was role with Ripple
	170

15:20:58 1	in July 2020?
2	A. Her role was unclear to me. Is unclear
3	to me.
4	Q. Was she high-ranking at Ripple?
15:21:16 5	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
6	A. I don't recall her official title, nor
7	do I recall her being part of core core
8	decisions.
9	Q. Do you have an understanding of why
15:21:42 10	would be attaching an XRP Markets Weekly
11	presentation to her e-mail?
12	A. I do not.
13	MR. HANAUER: Counsel, do you
14	think now is a good time for a break?
15:21:58 15	MR. HECKER: That would be great.
16	Thank you.
17	MR. HANAUER: Yeah, let's go off.
18	MR. TENREIRO: Are we done with
19	this one?
15:22:02 20	MR. HANAUER: Yes, thank you.
21	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
22	the video monitor is now 3:21 3:22 p.m.
23	This is the end of Media Unit Number 4.
24	Going off the video record.
15:22:13 25	(Whereupon, a recess is taken.)
	171

15:22:13	1	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
	2	the video monitor is now 3:46 p.m. This
	3	is the start of Media Unit Number 5. We
	4	are back on the video record.
15:46:24	5	BY MR. HANAUER:
	6	Q. Mr. Birla, since you started at Ripple,
	7	has Ripple provided incentives to market
	8	participants to increase trading in XRP?
	9	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
15:46:57	10	A. I believe I don't know the mechanics
	11	of the deal, but where there was insufficient
	12	liquidity for the xRapid and ODL experience,
	13	especially at destination exchanges, we would
	14	contract with market makers to help supplement the
15:47:24	15	liquidity between delta for what a customer wanted
	16	to send and what was available through natural
	17	liquidity at an exchange.
	18	Q. Any other way that Ripple incentivized
	19	market participants to increase trading in XRP?
15:47:49	20	MS. ZORNBERG: Same objection to
	21	form.
	22	A. What would your definition of "market
	23	participants" be?
	24	Q. So how about this? Before xRapid
15:48:17	25	launched in 2018, did Ripple provide incentives to
		172
		172

15:48:21	1	market participants to increase trading in XRP?
	2	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
	3	A. I don't know for certain.
	4	Q. Well, you you had mentioned the
15:48:34	5	giveaways, right, when Ripple was giving away XRP?
	6	A. I believe I mentioned I was familiar
	7	with XRP giveaways.
	8	Q. And Ripple has sold XRP to institutional
	9	traders at discounted prices?
15:49:01	10	MS. ZORNBERG: Is that a question
	11	or are you assuming facts not in evidence?
	12	MR. HANAUER: It's a question.
	13	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	14	Q. Has Ripple sold XRP to institutional
15:49:19	15	traders at discounted prices?
	16	A. I don't know for certain.
	17	Q. Has Ripple paid exchanges to list XRP on
	18	their exchange?
	19	A. Not to my knowledge.
15:49:51	20	Q. Has Ripple offered incentives to money
	21	transmitters to use Ripple products?
	22	A. I believe so.
	23	Q. Tell me about that.
	24	A. As as a product is early on in its
15:50:33	25	development life cycle, like the ones ODL and
		173
		175

15:50:42 1	xRapid, for example, and in a very nascent
2	ecosystem, like blockchain and crypto,
3	cryptocurrency, or the cryptocurrency ecosystem, I
4	mentioned earlier that, you know, the products
15:51:08 5	have, you know, user experience issues given to
6	the nascent infrastructure providers, crypto
7	exchanges and so forth.
8	And to get product experience and
9	feedback from customers early on, it's super
15:51:30 10	important in a product development life cycle.
11	And my internal saying is Day 1 of a product isn't
12	when it's on a piece of paper or in a
13	presentation, but, like, when a customer starts
14	using it. And there are oftentimes when we are
15:51:57 15	trying to get very early feedback from customers
16	and we quite well know that the experience isn't
17	where it needs to be. And in those days, in in
18	some cases, it's worthwhile to provide incentives
19	to a customer.
15:52:21 20	Q. Does Ripple still provide incentives to
21	its money transmitter customers?
22	A. As the product has been in the market
23	and we've improved experience, to my knowledge, as
24	a product has gotten better and better, as a
15:52:57 25	result, while we do pay incentives in certain
	174

15:53:01 1	cases, the amount has reduced to coincide with the
2	improvements in the in the product experience.
3	Q. So what you're saying is the amount of
4	incentives that Ripple pays its money transmitter
15:53:19 5	customers has reduced over time?
6	MR. HECKER: Objection;
7	mischaracterizes his testimony.
8	A. I believe that for certain customers
9	into certain corridors where the product
15:53:43 10	experience has improved over time, the amount of
11	incentives has has reduced.
12	Q. Is Ripple still contracting with market
13	makers to increase trading in XRP?
14	A. I don't know for certain, but in a
15:54:26 15	number of our corridors, I believe that as I
16	defined earlier, that the the delta between the
17	amount customers want to send and what's there via
18	natural liquidity, that delta has shortened in
19	some corridors as the product has matured, but
15:54:52 20	also as the cryptocurrency ecosystem has matured
21	more broadly.
22	And as a result, in certain corridors,
23	the contracted market makers have been reduced.
24	Q. Is Ripple still employing market makers
15:55:11 25	on Mexican digital exchanges?

175

15:55:13 1	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
2	A. At this very moment, I don't know for
3	certain whether there are active market makers
4	at at the exchange in Mexico.
15:55:34 5	Q. Is Ripple still employing market makers
6	on Filipino exchanges?
7	MR. HECKER: Same objection.
8	A. At this very moment, I don't know for
9	certain if there are market makers at the Filipino
15:55:51 10	exchange.
11	Q. Who would be the best person in Ripple
12	to ask about whether Ripple is still paying money
13	makers in destination countries?
14	A. You
15:56:03 15	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection. You
16	said "money makers."
17	MR. HANAUER: Oh, I'm I'm
18	sorry.
19	MS. ZORNBERG: The court reporter
15:56:09 20	
21	MR. HECKER: The court reporter
22	fixed it for you.
23	MS. ZORNBERG: The court reporter
24	the court reporter
15:56:22 25	MR. HANAUER: Well, I'll just ask
	176
	170

15:56:23 1	it again. Thank you, Counsel.
2	BY MR. HANAUER:
3	Q. Who would be the best person at Ripple
4	to ask about whether Ripple is still paying market
15:56:29 5	makers in destination countries?
6	A. Well, to clarify, in certain destination
7	countries at certain exchanges and there's a
8	function at Ripple known as a markets team that
9	has the most up-to-date knowledge on on that
15:56:53 10	question.
11	Q. Who runs the market team right now?
12	Markets team.
13	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
14	it's .
15:57:20 15	MR. HANAUER: Ex we're going
16	to go to Exhibit 37.
17	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
18	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-37 for
19	identification.)
15:57:22 20	MR. HANAUER: And I just tendered
21	the witness a document labeled Exhibit
22	AB-37 that begins with a Bates number
23	ending in 0714.
24	BY MR. HANAUER:
15:57:43 25	Q. And, Mr. Birla, Exhibit AB-37, that's an
	177

15:57:47 1	e-mail that you sent to your subordinates on
2	certain of your subordinates on July 23rd, 2019?
3	A. I believe that's correct, yes.
4	Q. You sent this e-mail to the product
15:58:06 5	managers working for you?
6	A. Yes, I believe that's correct.
7	Q. What is an OKR?
8	A. An OKR is a type of goal that stands for
9	objective, is the O, and the KR is key result.
15:58:39 10	Q. And do you see the the second section
11	of your e-mail, the one titled "OKRs/High-Level Q3
12	priorities"?
13	A. I do.
14	Q. And you wrote "We have our Q3 company
15:58:56 15	OKRs and the Top 5 priorities that we will be
16	tracking this quarter"?
17	A. I see that.
18	Q. And you write that there are "additional
19	areas of focus we should be covering"?
15:59:12 20	A. I see that.
21	Q. And the second bullet point is "XRP
22	stewardship" and then in the parenthetical
23	"(trust, liquidity, price, et cetera)"?
24	A. I see that.
15:59:28 25	Q. What did you mean by "XRP stewardship"?
	178

15:59:43 1	A. I don't know for certain, but in looking
2	through this, I believe these are copied notes
3	pasted into an e-mail.
4	Q. And I'm not asking about the more
15:59:58 5	technical stuff later in the e-mail.
6	But what what's your understanding of
7	XRP stewardship as you were trying to convey that
8	to your subordinates?
9	A. QB the subject to my knowledge is
16:00:16 10	is QBR, quarterly business review. That's
11	conducted at the Ripple leadership level. And I
12	believe that here I've copied the notes that
13	someone else created and pasted it into this
14	e-mail and may have edited it here and there and
16:00:45 15	then sent it out to my team.
16	Q. What's your understanding of the term
17	"XRP stewardship"?
18	A. In the context of my team, it would be
19	the liquidity portion and ensuring that there is
16:01:05 20	liquidity at the exchanges that are leveraged by
21	ODL and xRapid.
22	Q. What do you understand XRP stewardship
23	to mean in terms of price?
24	A. I do not understand that to my
16:01:24 25	knowledge.
	179

	- 1	
16:01:30	1	Q. Is Ripple able to take actions that
	2	affect the price of XRP?
	3	MR. HECKER: Object to the form
	4	of the question.
16:01:54	5	A. To my knowledge, no.
	6	Q. Can Ripple affect XRP's price by buying
	7	or selling large amounts of XRP?
	8	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
	9	and answered.
16:02:32 1	. 0	A. I do not know for certain.
1	.1	Q. Do you have any understanding of whether
1	.2	Ripple could do that?
1	.3	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
1	. 4	and answered.
16:02:45 1	. 5	A. I do not understand.
1	.6	Q. When you sent the e-mail in Exhibit
1	. 7	AB-37 to your team, were you trying to convey to
1	. 8	your product product managers to be good
1	.9	stewards of XRP?
16:03:03 2	20	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
2	21	A. I don't believe so, no.
2	22	Q. Would you have wanted your product
2	23	managers to be poor stewards of XRP?
2	24	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
16:03:40 2	25	A. I'm not sure what "poor stewards of XRP"
		180

16:03:44 1	means, so no.
2	Q. Do you understand what to mean to be
3	a steward of XRP is?
4	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
16:03:54 5	A. In the context of in the context of
6	my products, that would and my product team,
7	that would mean to ensure there were there was
8	sufficient liquidity in the corridors that xRapid
9	had as part of its product experience.
16:04:17 10	Q. In terms of the area of your focus,
11	would Ripple personnel be poor stewards of XRP
12	liquidity if they took efforts to lessen the
13	liquidity of XRP?
14	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
16:04:46 15	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
16	Q. So I I was asking earlier what it
17	meant to be a good steward of XRP liquidity and
18	you answered the way you did. I'm just trying to
19	figure out what the opposite of that would have
16:04:57 20	looked like.
21	A. The opposite. So in the context of
22	product and xRapid and ODL, if the customer wanted
23	to send a million dollars from the U.S. to Mexico
24	or Europe to the Philippines, there needs to be
16:05:20 25	one million plus of liquidity against XRP in both
	181

16:05:27 1	the sending and receiving exchange. I'm not
2	sure so you need to have sufficient liquidity
3	more than what a customer wants to send. I'm not
4	sure how you would lessen the liquidity to answer
16:05:49 5	your question.
6	Q. Could Ripple cancel its contract with
7	market makers?
8	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form;
9	speculative.
16:06:08 10	A. That I believe so.
11	Q. In 2017, did Ripple decide to place a
12	large amount of its XRP holdings into escrow?
13	A. I don't recall the exact dates, but at
14	some portion, Ripple put a large portion of its
16:06:42 15	XRP in escrow to my knowledge.
16	Q. And why did Ripple do that?
17	A. I don't to my knowledge, I don't have
18	the context of all the reasons. My involvement
19	was around the technical details needed to escrow
16:07:19 20	and manage the release process from a product
21	and and technical perspective.
22	Q. And why did Ripple want to do that?
23	A. Again, in in my role, my input and
24	involvement was around providing, like, the the
16:07:44 25	product capabilities and feature sets needed to
	100
	182

16:07:50 1	manage the escrow process and and and lock
2	up other remaining portions that weren't used at
3	each at the end of each month.
4	Q. Did you ever ask anyone at Ripple why
16:08:06 5	you were being directed directed to figure out
6	a process to escrow XRP?
7	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
8	A. By the time that I was involved, I had
9	seen the decision was largely made, and my
16:08:28 10	involvement was to figure out how to get the
11	product portion done.
12	Q. Was the decision to escrow Ripple's XRP
13	holdings influenced by concerns for market
14	participants that Ripple could lower the price of
16:08:53 15	XRP by flooding the market with its XRP holdings?
16	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
17	A. I am I am not aware of the inputs
18	that went into the decision and factors that went
19	into the decision to escrow. My role was to
16:09:15 20	provide the product feature set to manage the
21	escrow process and lock up the unused portions on
22	a monthly basis from a product and process
23	perspective.
24	Q. What would be the business purpose for
16:09:35 25	Ripple to escrow its XRP holdings?

183

16:09:41 1	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
2	A. I don't know for certain.
3	MR. HANAUER: Twenty-one.
4	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
16:10:03 5	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-21 for
6	identification.)
7	MR. TENREIRO: Twenty-one.
8	MR. HANAUER: I just tendered the
9	witness a document labeled Exhibit AB-21,
16:10:34 10	which begins with the Bates number ending
11	in 1435.
12	BY MR. HANAUER:
13	Q. Is Exhibit AB-21 an e-mail you received
14	on May 3rd, 2017?
16:11:12 15	A. I believe so.
16	Q. And do you see the second e-mail in the
17	chain is an e-mail from Mr second e-mail from
18	the top of the chain on the first page is an
19	e-mail from Mr. Griffin dated May 3rd, 2017?
16:11:43 20	A. I see that.
21	Q. And do you see how the bullet points
22	discuss potential terms for Ripple's escrow
23	arrangement?
24	A. I see yeah, I see an outline proposal
16:12:11 25	for the 55 billion escrow and one billion per
	184

16:12:15 1	month.
2	Q. And did Ripple ultimately settle on
3	those terms?
4	A. I am not sure about if you're
16:12:26 5	referring to the first bullet, I believe so, yes.
6	Q. And so when it says "55B rolling escrow,
7	1B per month," does that mean that 55 billion XRP
8	are placed into escrow and XRP [sic] is allowed to
9	disburse 1 billion XRP per month from that escrow
16:12:56 10	account?
11	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
12	You said does it mean that XRP is allowed
13	to disburse one billion XRP?
14	MR. HANAUER: Thank you, Counsel.
16:13:11 15	I'll rephrase that.
16	BY MR. HANAUER:
17	Q. Does it mean the the "55B rolling
18	escrow, 1B per month," does that mean that Ripple
19	would place 55 billion in XRP into escrow and
16:13:26 20	that Ripple could release no more than 1 billion
21	XRP per month?
22	A. I I don't know for certain, but I
23	believe that's accurate.
24	Q. And then do you see in
16:13:50 25	Mr. Garlinghouse's e-mail immediately above that,
	185

16:13:54 1	he writes "My point here is that you are showing
2	some math below on set-asides that we didn't
3	'decide' on. We are simply making the point that
4	anything not escrowed will be used to continue to
16:14:06 5	invest in the health of the XRP ecosystem. And
6	the Asheesh clause was that 'invest' means a
7	handful of things which I won't be prescriptive
8	about here"?
9	A. I see that.
16:14:18 10	Q. What did you understand Mr. Garlinghouse
11	to be referring to when he talks about anything
12	not escrowed will be used to invest in the health
13	of the XRP ecosystem?
14	A. I don't know for certain.
16:14:37 15	Q. Did you understand that he was referring
16	to that the XRP not escrowed could be continued to
17	be sold to fund XRP's Ripple's operations?
18	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
19	MR. SOLOMON: Objection. Asked
16:14:54 20	and answered. He said "I don't know for
21	certain" to your last question.
22	A. I don't know for certain.
23	MR. HANAUER: Mr. Solomon, I
24	would ask that you please stop with the
16:15:03 25	speaking objections. This is not the
	186

16:15:05 1	first time.
2	MR. SOLOMON: I'm trying to
3	identify. You just asked the same
4	question twice. So I'll say "objection,"
16:15:11 5	but if you persist in the questioning,
6	I'll point out why I'm objecting.
7	MR. HANAUER: I would think
8	"asked and answered" could would
9	suffice.
16:15:21 10	BY MR. HANAUER:
11	Q. What's your understanding of the
12	"Asheesh clause" that Mr. Garlinghouse is
13	referencing?
14	A. I don't believe it was attached to the
16:15:39 15	e-mail referring to the "Asheesh clause." So I
16	don't I don't recall.
17	MR. HANAUER: Twenty-three.
18	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
19	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-23 for
16:16:03 20	identification.)
21	MR. TENREIRO: Twenty-three,
22	Nicole.
23	MR. HANAUER: And I just tendered
24	the witness a document labeled Exhibit
16:16:24 25	AB-23, which bears a Bates number ending
	187

16:16:29	1	in 6664.
	2	BY MR. HANAUER:
	3	Q. And, Mr. Birla, is Exhibit AB-23 an
	4	e-mail that Mr. Garlinghouse sent to Monica Long,
16:16:44	5	copying you, dated November 27th, 2017?
	6	There's a pending question, sir.
	7	A. Oh, sorry. Do you mind repeating the
	8	question?
	9	Q. Yeah, yeah. Exhibit AB-23, that's an
16:17:28	10	e-mail that you received on November 27th, 2017?
	11	A. Yes, I believe so.
	12	Q. And do you see how the the e-mail and
	13	the the one below it in the chain references an
	14	escrow announcement?
16:17:51	15	A. Referring to the one dated November 27,
	16	2017?
	17	Q. Yes. I believe both e-mails bear that
	18	date.
	19	A. Yes, I see it.
16:18:04	20	Q. And was late November 2017, is that
	21	around the time that Ripple was planning to
	22	publicly announce the escrow program it was
	23	implementing?
	24	A. I don't know for certain other than the
16:18:31	25	contents of this e-mail.
		188

16:18:33	1	Q. Do you see how Ms. Long writes with the
	2	first bullet point "Objective is to create a
	3	second wave of excitement about the lockup amongst
	4	speculators"?
16:18:48	5	A. I see the bullet, first bullet, yes.
	6	Q. And what did you understand Ms. Long to
	7	mean about creating a second wave of excitement
	8	about the lockup amongst speculators?
	9	A. I don't remember. I don't recall
16:19:08	10	reading the e-mail or interpreting the e-mail as
	11	at this time I was busy, from my recollection,
	12	implementing the software features needed to
	13	support the lockup.
	14	Q. Why would making announce why would
16:19:39	15	Ripple making an announcement about putting its
	16	XRP holdings into escrow, why would that generate
	17	excitement amongst speculators?
	18	A. I don't know for certain.
	19	Q. And is it your testimony that when
16:19:57	20	Ripple referred to "speculators," it didn't know
	21	who those people were?
	22	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	23	A. In in the context of product, in the
	24	products that I worked on, at exchanges there are
16:20:21	25	two types of liquidity: There's the Ripple
		189

16:20:23 1	contracted liquidity and then the unknown. And
2	the unknown was referred to as as natural
3	liquidity on those exchanges.
4	In my role, I was primarily concerned
16:20:37 5	with exchanges that were part of the product
6	experience to support ODL and xRapid.
7	Q. So what you just said you said
8	"speculators" was your terminology for natural
9	liquidity on exchanges, is that accurate?
16:20:59 10	A. I believe it's the other way around. My
11	terminology was "natural liquidity."
12	Q. Natural liquidity equals speculators?
13	A. In in the context of my products, the
14	unknown liquidity that was not contracted by
16:21:17 15	market makers to support the the product was
16	known as natural liquidity. Just the unknown.
17	Q. Okay. So speculators equals natural
18	liquidity equals unknown liquidity? Do I have
19	that right?
16:21:34 20	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
21	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
22	MR. HECKER: Mischaracterizes his
23	testimony.
24	A. The the what I referred to as the
16:21:42 25	unknown or the noncontracted liquidity on
	190

16:21:47 1	exchanges to support Ripple products is natural
2	liquidity.
3	Q. Okay. And I'm asking you about the term
4	"speculators."
16:21:55 5	When you use that term, are you
6	referring to unknown liquidity on exchanges?
7	A. I
8	MS. ZORNBERG: Hold on one sec.
9	Objection. Are you referring at
16:22:06 10	all still to this exhibit? Because he
11	didn't use the term "speculators" in
12	this.
13	MR. HANAUER: Right. I'm
14	actually trying to get a better sense of
16:22:15 15	what he means by when what the term
16	"speculators" means to the witness.
17	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
18	and answered.
19	A. I don't use the term "speculators"
16:22:29 20	often. I use the term for unknown liquidity
21	participants as as "natural liquidity"
22	providers.
23	Q. Okay. When you do use the term
24	"speculators," what are you referring to?
16:22:40 25	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
	191

16:22:47 1	A. To my knowledge, I rarely use the term
2	"speculators." If I do, it's likely quoting
3	someone to my knowledge from another portion of a
4	document or an e-mail. But in that context, it's
16:23:04 5	likely to be similar to my definition of natural
6	liquidity.
7	Q. And your definition of natural liquidity
8	is unknown liquidity?
9	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
16:23:22 10	and answered.
11	A. My definition of natural liquidity
12	there's a sending exchange and a receiving
13	exchange that is part of the ODL and xRapid
14	product infrastructure. The amount a customer
16:23:39 15	wants to send, subtract the natural liquidity
16	the amount a customer wants to send, subtract the
17	contracted, you know, liquidity, and that's what's
18	remaining as is known as the natural liquidity
19	portion.
16:23:56 20	Q. Do you have an understanding of whether
21	other people at Ripple had the same definition of
22	speculators as you did?
23	A. I believe so, yes.
24	Q. Who else at Ripple shared your
16:24:14 25	definition of speculators?
	192
	121

16:24:21 1	A. Well, my team, product team, I talked to
2	them about I believe I talked to my team about
3	my definition of natural liquidity and as it
4	relates to xRapid and ODL products.
16:24:45 5	Q. What about people outside of your team?
6	Did you understand the folks outside of your team
7	to share your understanding of the term
8	"speculators"?
9	A. As it related to Ripple products, you
16:25:10 10	know, folks outside of my team, I believe, adopted
11	my terminology for natural liquidity and
12	measurement of natural liquidity. And Ripple
13	contracted liquidity to support ODL and xRapid
14	products.
16:25:30 15	Q. I'm asking you about your definition of
16	speculator, not natural liquidity.
17	A. I I don't know for certain.
18	Q. How could Ripple generate excitement
19	about its escrow program amongst speculators if
16:25:52 20	Ripple didn't know who the speculators were?
21	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
22	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
23	Q. So I we just talked about that under
24	your definition, speculators were unknown
16:26:11 25	liquidity, right?
	193
	133

16:26:12 1	A. (Indicating)
2	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
3	and answered.
4	Q. You have to say yes.
16:26:15 5	A. Yes, my definition of natural liquidity
6	is unknown liquidity that supports xRapid and ODL
7	products.
8	Q. Okay. And that definition applies to
9	speculators also, right?
16:26:28 10	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
11	and answered.
12	A. Speculators that are providing natural
13	liquidity at exchanges that support ODL and xRapid
14	products.
16:26:38 15	Q. So how can Ripple try and generate
16	excitement amongst speculators if it doesn't know
17	what sort of folks those speculators are?
18	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
19	A. In my role as as product, that is not
16:27:00 20	a function that I work on.
21	Q. So Ripple's first xRapid customer began
22	using xRapid in October 2018?
23	A. There were a number of early versions of
24	what is known as ODL or xRapid, RPP being one of
16:27:41 25	them. And so, you know, early early customers
	194
	104

16:27:52	1	that date back to R the RPP days.
	2	Q. And when were the RPP days?
	3	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
	4	around the 2014 time frame.
16:28:06	5	Q. And the first xRapid customer started
	6	using xRapid in October 2018?
	7	A. I don't know for certain the exact
	8	dates, but I believe them to be around 2018.
	9	Q. Late 2018?
16:28:31	10	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	11	A. I don't know for certain, but in 2018.
	12	I believe that time range is in the general
	13	ballpark.
	14	Q. Did Ripple before xRapid launched,
16:28:48	15	did Ripple sell XRP to people using RPP?
	16	A. I don't believe so, no.
	17	Q. So when xRapid customers started using
	18	xRapid and I'm referring to the xRapid product
	19	that you just said launched in 2018, not its
16:29:35	20	predecessors. Okay?
	21	A. I understand this.
	22	Q. Okay. So when xRapid customers started
	23	using xRapid in 2018, how did Ripple generate
	24	revenue from xRapid?
16:30:06	25	A. I've been working in product and
		195

16:30:08 1 engineering in Silicon Valley for most of my 2 career, and both on the early product development 3 side, late-stage side, as well. And it's -- a core tenet of being a good product manager is to 4 16:30:23 5 start with solving a customer experience problem. 6 And we have a saying that you can't be marginally 7 better than your customers. You have to be 10x 8 better than your customer. 9 And I've created internet products, I've 16:30:44 10 created desktop products. And that same mantra 11 holds true. Creating something that's 10X better 12 in the crypto nascent industry is even harder 13 given a lot of your exchange partners and new 14 construction partners are also very nascent and 16:31:04 15 building at the same time. The analogy we use is 16 it's sort of like, you know, changing out the 17 engine of a flight, you know, halfway through a 18 flight given there's so much changing around it. 19 And so we were fixated on creating a 16:31:22 20 reliable 10X better experience for our products 21 despite leveraging very nascent infrastructure 22 because our customers told us that that mattered. 23 They didn't really care if the underlying 24 infrastructure was nascent. They wanted a 16:31:45 25 reliable, dependable experience to move mission 196

16:31:53 1	critical funds for their on behalf of their
2	customers.
3	And so as a result, that's what my
4	product team that's what I had my product team
16:32:07 5	and my engineering team focused on and continued
6	to focus on at Ripple.
7	Q. Okay. But I was asking you when xRapid
8	launched in 2018, how did Ripple generate revenues
9	from that product?
16:32:32 10	A. To my knowledge, my team was focused
11	on was not focused on generating profits or
12	revenue from the product. Was focused on creating
13	a 10x better experience for our customers. And
14	there were a lot of complications given the
16:32:53 15	nascent infrastructure that supported the the
16	product.
17	Q. Okay. When Ripple's first customers
18	began using XRP in or xRapid in 2018, was
19	Ripple generating revenues from those customers'
16:33:15 20	use of xRapid?
21	A. That wasn't a focus, so I don't believe
22	so.
23	Q. Is there a time that Ripple began
24	generating revenues from xRapid or ODL?
16:33:49 25	A. I don't know the exact dates, but over a
	197

16:33:51	1	period of time, different types of business models
	2	became clear to us and and and started to
	3	generate what's known as top line revenue.
	4	Q. Okay. Tell me about that. How did
16:34:17	5	Ripple first start generating top line revenue
	6	using xRapid or ODL?
	7	A. So we worked a lot with our our
	8	customers to figure out what kinds of problems
	9	they were having in their day-to-day. And and
16:34:37	10	so that was one sort of input.
	11	The second input was that the crypto
	12	markets continued to mature. We talked earlier
	13	about the depth of liquidity. The depth of
	14	liquidity matured quite a bit as the entire crypto
16:34:55	15	ecosystem grew.
	16	And analyzing that, there were a few
	17	different types of opportunities. Number one, XRP
	18	for use in selling XRP for our customers for
	19	use in the ODL or xRapid product.
16:35:20	20	The second one would be a line of credit
	21	and charging interest on a line of credit for our
	22	customers to to use.
	23	And then the third one was around what's
	24	known as FX. And in certain cases where in
16:35:46	25	certain cases in certain corridors, we're seeing
		100
		198

16:35:51 1	there's ability for our products to generate FX
2	top line revenue. And that has been aided by the
3	growth and the depth of liquidity in certain
4	markets.
16:36:10 5	Q. So it's my understanding that the first
6	step in an xRapid or ODL transaction is the money
7	transmitter needs to convert dollars to XRP,
8	correct?
9	A. To my knowledge, it depends on what
16:36:33 10	the originating currency, location of the
11	customer. So if the customer is starting with
12	U.S. dollars, then that is accurate. The first
13	step is to convert U.S. dollars into XRP. If the
14	customer is starting with Euros, then it's Euros
16:36:54 15	to XRP. If the customer is starting with GBP,
16	it's GBP to XRP, and so forth.
17	Q. Okay. So that that's Step 1. And
18	then the next Step 2 is in the receiving
19	market. The money transmitter needs to convert
16:37:10 20	the XRP to the receiving currency?
21	A. Well, there's a few steps in between.
22	Once the customer, the money transmitter,
23	leverages a sending exchange to convert from U.S.
24	dollars to XRP, the system withdraws the XRP from
16:37:35 25	the sending exchange. And through the
	199

16:37:38 1 decentralized XRPL technology moves from one 2 account to the receiving exchange's account on the 3 XRP ledger. And then it is then deposited to the 4 16:37:54 5 receiving exchange -- the XRP is deposited into 6 the receiving exchange. And then from there it is 7 converted into pesos and then from there it's 8 withdrawn to the local banking infrastructure. 9 The local equivalent, if you are 16:38:13 10 familiar with the ACH system in the United States, 11 the local rail system in the destination country 12 is where the funds are often withdrawn to and 13 deposited into a -- a local bank account, to the 14 beneficiary. 16:38:29 15 So when xRapid customers started using 16 xRapid in 2008 -- 2018, for the first step of the 17 process the xRapid customer would go to a 18 originating nation exchange to convert their originating fiat currency into XRP, correct? 19 16:39:00 20 In the time period of 2018, I believe Α. that is correct, yes. 21 22 And during that time period when the Q. 23 xRapid customer was getting their XRP off an 24 originating country exchange, during that time 16:39:27 25 period was Ripple generating revenues from xRapid 200

16:39:31 1	or ODL?
2	MS. ZORNBERG: You're talking
3	about 2018?
4	MR. HANAUER: Whatever the time
16:39:40 5	period was when the money transmitter were
6	getting their XRP from originating country
7	digital exchanges.
8	MS. ZORNBERG: You can answer if
9	you understand the question.
16:40:00 10	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
11	Q. Okay. So I I think you described
12	that when xRapid launched
13	A. Yes.
14	Q Step 1 in the process is the money
16:40:09 15	transmitter takes I'll just use an example
16	dollars and goes onto a U.S. digital exchange and
17	converts the dollars to XRP, right?
18	A. In that as an example, that's
19	correct, yes.
16:40:24 20	Q. And and that's the way that xRapid
21	originally worked when it was launched in 2018?
22	A. In 2018, that would be an example of how
23	it worked, yes.
24	Q. Okay. And so it's my understanding that
16:40:41 25	at a later point in time, the money transmitter
	201

16:40:43 1	would get their XRP not from an exchange, but
2	buying the XRP from Ripple?
3	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
4	You can you can answer.
16:41:07 5	A. So the early version of the product that
6	there's a lot of earlier versions, but you're
7	referring to the I believe you're referring to
8	the 2018 version. It is correct that the customer
9	would start with, as an example, U.S. dollars at
16:41:24 10	the originating exchange and convert it into XRP.
11	We received feedback from our customers
12	and that talked about nascent infrastructure, that
13	the exchanges often go down. They're unreliable.
14	And there are fees associated that the exchanges
16:41:49 15	levy as well.
16	So taking that feedback, the product
17	team came up with an idea known as Wallet Send.
18	And Wallet Send provided the sending customer
19	with
16:42:09 20	Q. Do you mind spelling Wallet Send? I'm
21	not sure the court reporter got the
22	A. Wallet Send, W-A-L-L-E-T space S-E-N-D.
23	The Wallet Send, you can think of it as
24	a a crypto wallet that was provided to the
16:42:30 25	the sending customer. And why that was unique was
	202

16:42:36	1	that our customers had noted that while there's a
	2	lot of steps, to use xRapid I have to onboard at
	3	the sending exchange. I have to onboard at the
	4	receiving exchange. I have fees at the sending
16:42:52	5	exchange. I have fees at the receiving exchange.
	6	The sending exchange may go down. The receiving
	7	exchange may go down. And so they provided a lot
	8	of this feedback to us.
	9	So the product team came up with a
16:43:01	10	concept called a Wallet Send. And Wallet Send
	11	essentially eliminated half half the leg of a
	12	payment in terms of all the infrastructure
	13	onboarding fees.
	14	And so we piloted that concept for
16:43:16	15	Wallet Send. Customers loved it. And so we
	16	brought that into production. And to my
	17	knowledge, the primary way that customers sourced
	18	their XRP for Wallet Send was from Ripple.
	19	Q. And when did customers start using this
16:43:44	20	Wallet Send feature?
	21	A. I don't recall the dates exactly, but I
	22	believe sometime after 2019.
	23	Q. And was the implementation of Wallet
	24	Send, was that the first time that Ripple began
16:44:15	25	generating revenues from xRapid or ODL?
		203
		203

16:44:35 1	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
2	so.
3	Q. And the way Ripple generated its
4	revenues through the Wallet Send program was by
16:44:46 5	selling XRP to xRapid or ODL customers?
6	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
7	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
8	Q. All right. So the way Ripple generated
9	revenues after it implemented Wallet Send was by
16:45:13 10	selling XRP directly to the money transmitters
11	that used xRapid or ODL?
12	A. So to my knowledge, that was one of the
13	ways that we generated revenue. I mentioned there
14	was a line of credit and there are opportunities
16:45:43 15	for FX
16	Q. But that came later, right?
17	A. I don't know the exact time frame, but I
18	believe it is correct that we started with Wallet
19	Send and and then, to my knowledge and
16:46:16 20	recollection, pretty quickly followed on with
21	with line of credit.
22	Q. And who are the Ripple customers that
23	use xRapid or ODL?
24	A. They are often FinTechs or I think
16:46:42 25	they're known as MTOs. I think MTO stands for
	204

16:46:49	1	money transmission organization or mobile	
	2	transmission organization. Likely money	
	3	transmission organization. And there are	
	4	customers, FinTechs, MTOs that have the desire for	
16:47:07	5	moving money cross border where costs, speed and	
	6	transparency are a quarter of their value	
	7	proposition.	
	8	Q. Has the type of customer that uses	
	9	xRapid or ODL changed over time? Or has it always	;
16:47:32	10	been money transmitters?	
	11	A. Are you referring to the legal	
	12	definition of money transmitter or because	
	13	there have been different customer types that we	
	14	have found through product development and	
16:48:06	15	customer research that go beyond the classical	
	16	definition of a a money transmitter. For	
	17	example, e-commerce companies.	
	18	Q. Do e-commerce companies currently use	
	19	ODL?	
16:48:33	20	A. I don't know for certain the types of	
	21	businesses to restate, I do believe that in	
	22	certain cases, customers of our customers are	
	23	e-commerce companies that leverage the service.	
	24	Q. And the cust the Ripple customers	
16:49:02	25	that use ODL or xRapid, those are money	
		205	-
		200	1

16:49:06	1	transmitters, correct?
2	2	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	3	A. I do believe at certain points, some of
4	4	them were not money transmitters. They were like
16:49:23	5	a marketplace, an e-commerce marketplace.
(6	Q. Historically have the majority of
	7	ODL/xRapid customers been money transmitters?
{	8	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
9	9	A. I believe that to be true, yes.
16:49:46 10	0	Q. Do banks use ODL for cross-border
1.	1	payments?
12	2	A. I believe there are I believe there
13	3	is there are a few banks that use ODL or xRapid
1	4	for cross-border payments or have in the past.
16:50:11 15	5	Q. Which ones?
10	6	A. I'm not familiar with the entire list,
1	7	but I do remember meeting the and
18	8	talking to them about what they liked about that
19	9	experience and what they didn't like about the
16:50:35 20	0	experience and getting customer feedback directly
23	1	from
22	2	Q. Did that bank ever purchase the ODL or
23	3	xRapid product from Ripple?
2	4	MS. ZORNBERG: Object. Object to
16:50:51 25	5	form.
		206

16:50:52	A. I don't I don't recall.
2	Q. Have any American banks been Ripple
3	customers that used ODL or xRapid?
4	A. I don't recall.
16:51:16 5	Q. Can you name me any as you sit here
6	today?
5	A. I don't believe so.
3	Q. So on I think we talked about the
9	when xRapid launched back in 2018, the the user
16:51:44 10	had to go in the originating country had to go
11	to an exchange, digital exchange, on the orig
12	in the originator country, right?
13	A. That I believe that to be correct.
14	Q. And in the target country, the
16:52:07 15	xRapid/ODL customer has to go to an exchange in
16	the target country to exchange the XRP into the
17	target currency, right?
18	A. In the destination country currency,
19	yes.
16:52:19 20	Q. Thank you.
21	And I know that the Step 1, the
22	originating country process, that's changed over
23	time. Has the fact that the receiving country
24	there needs to be a transaction on a receiving
16:52:34 25	country XRP exchange, does that still happen?
	207
	207

16:52:43 1	A. We are working, actively working, on a
2	product release so that the customer experience
3	isn't impaired when the receiving exchange goes
4	down.
16:52:55 5	Q. Has that product been released yet?
6	A. It's part of I don't recall what
7	release it's part of but it's in an upcoming
8	release. It's the feature is known as Wallet
9	Receive. So that you have Wallet Send and you
16:53:13 10	would have Wallet Receive.
11	Q. Are any are any current ODL/xRapid or
12	their customers using Wallet Receive right now?
13	A. It's not in production yet. It's in
14	active development and it has not been released.
16:53:32 15	And the plan is for all customers and partners to
16	move to Wallet Receive because that is the that
17	will deliver the kind of experience that customers
18	expect, eliminating the dependency on both the
19	sending exchange and the receiving exchange in
16:53:55 20	terms of critical providing critical payment
21	infrastructure.
22	Q. But as of this moment and going
23	backwards to the time that XR xRapid was
24	launched, the the customer, the ODL/xRapid
16:54:15 25	customer, has always been dependent on the

208

16:54:17 1	receiving country exchange?
2	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
3	A. The very early versions of the the
4	product, you know, with RPP, that wasn't the case.
16:54:37 5	Q. I'm talking about from the start of
6	xRapid in 2018 to this point in time, today, the
7	xRapid/ODL product relies on converting XRP to
8	receiving fiat currency on a receiving country
9	exchange.
16:55:06 10	A. I do believe that to be true, but I'm
11	not a hundred percent certain if an early version
12	of Wallet Receive is available in certain
13	countries. So there may be exceptions where we
14	have deployed an early version of Wallet Receive.
16:55:22 15	But I don't know for certainty now.
16	Q. And so when in xRapid can I just
17	settle on one, either ODL or xRapid, to to save
18	some words?
19	A. Yeah.
16:55:44 20	Q. Do you have a pref do you have a
21	preference?
22	A. I like ODL.
23	Q. Okay. So when I'm referring to ODL, I'm
24	referring to ODL and its predecessor xRapid.
16:55:52 25	Do you understand?
	209

16:55:54 1	A. Yeah, I understand that.
2	Q. Okay. So when the ODL user relies on an
3	exchange to transmit the currency, there are costs
4	associated with converting the XRP or
16:56:22 5	converting the XRP to the fiat currency on the
6	receiving exchange, correct?
7	A. I believe so, yes.
8	Q. There's a spread, right?
9	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
16:56:35 10	A. There are a few different costs. One
11	to be clear, like, a spread is always sorry. A
12	spread is there regardless. So if you're
13	converting from U.S. dollars to Mexican pesos,
14	you're going to be hit with a a spread. But
16:57:05 15	that is one component of the cost.
16	The other component would be any fees
17	that the exchange levy on with trades or
18	withdrawals. And withdrawals are when you take
19	the local currency and you take it off the
16:57:24 20	exchange onto local rails.
21	Q. So what incentives did Ripple provide to
22	its ODL customers to use ODL in light of the
23	spreads and the fees that you just described?
24	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
16:57:53 25	A. Can you rephrase the question, please?
	21.0
	210

16:57:56	1	Q. Yeah. So you talked about spreads and
	2	fees that are incurred when ODL converts XRP to
	3	receiving fiat, right?
	4	A. Yes, that's correct.
16:58:10	5	Q. What incentives did Ripple provide its
	6	ODL customers to address those spreads and fees
	7	that would be incurred converting XRP to receiving
	8	fiat?
	9	A. At different phases of the product, that
16:58:35	10	changed. One piece of feedback we were hearing
	11	from our customers was that reliability, not only
	12	of the technical infrastructure but the rate that
	13	you would get from the product, is super important
	14	to their customers, especially like remittance
16:58:54	15	customers, where often often immigrants sending
	16	money back home shop the rate around to get the
	17	best rates. So even a few basis points makes a
	18	big difference.
	19	And customers provide that feedback to
16:59:12	20	us. Even though cryptocurrency is volatile, the
	21	product needs to function such that if I'm sending
	22	money from if my customers are sending money
	23	from the UK to the Filipino peso, it has to be
	24	reliable. Otherwise, they'll go to another
16:59:29	25	offering.
		211

16:59:30 1	So the customers are very price
2	sensitive to FX.
3	And and through the evolution of the
4	product, we wanted to ensure that they had a
16:59:46 5	reliable FX experience. And so early version
6	of the product, the delta between what the market
7	rate was between GBP and Philippines, just as an
8	example, and what they were getting out of the
9	product experience from xRapid, given the volatile
17:00:10 10	nature of cryptocurrency, is that sometimes was
11	cheaper and sometimes was more expensive.
12	Sometimes was on par. But our customers wanted
13	something that was consistent on par with local
14	FX.
17:00:25 15	And so early on in the product, the
16	easiest way to do that while we could still get
17	market feedback was to make the customer whole for
18	the delta between the on par FX rate and what they
19	were receiving in the product if it was more
17:00:43 20	expensive than the market rate.
21	But as I mentioned, sometimes it was
22	cheaper. And that became early sort of indicators
23	that there might be opportunities to take revenue
24	in those cases as well.
17:00:59 25	Q. So
	212

17:00:59 1 So in early versions of the product, the Α. 2 fastest way to do that was to make them whole. 3 And then later on in the product, we started to create a feature so the customers didn't have to 4 worry about that at all. So it was baked into the 17:01:13 5 6 product, as we call it. 7 And -- and when you said "make whole," 8 Ripple would actually provide rebates to its ODL 9 customers to account for the spread on the XRP 17:01:34 10 conversion to receiving fiat being above the 11 prevailing FX rate? 12 I think the right way to think about it 13 is you take the rate that they would get from the 14 market for converting, I think -- let's just 17:01:52 15 continue with the example -- from GBP to the 16 Philippines. You can call that the Reuters rate 17 or the FX rate. And then you take the rate that 18 the xRapid or -- sorry, ODL product provides to go 19 from GBP to Filipino peso with XRP as the bridge. 17:02:14 20 And if there is a net positive delta, 21 then that is -- we make them whole on that net 22 positive delta. If it's on par, nothing, if it's 23 a negative. And that was an early indication that 24 there was opportunity for Ripple to take revenue. 17:02:30 25 Ο. Right. And when you say "make whole,"

213

17:02:32	1	you mean that Ripple would actually pay the ODL
	2	customer the difference between the rate the ODL
	3	customer obtained using ODL and the rate the ODL
	4	customer would have obtained on an FX exchange?
17:02:55	5	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	6	A. I I don't know what the right
	7	terminology we used. Actually, do you mind
	8	repeating the question or statement?
	9	Q. You talked about the making the
17:03:10	10	customer whole, right?
	11	A. Correct.
	12	Q. And so if the customer paid more using
	13	ODL than they would have in the inner bank FX
	14	markets, Ripple would pay the ODL customer the
17:03:28	15	difference between the ODL rate and the inner bank
	16	FX rate?
	17	A. I believe that to be true, yes.
	18	Q. And did Ripple also pay volume
	19	incentives to its ODL customers?
17:03:55	20	A. I don't know for certain about the
	21	"also," but as I mentioned earlier, especially
:	22	with early adopters into new corridors that were
	23	nascent, I believe we provided volume incentives,
	24	especially early on in the product life cycle, to
17:04:20	25	make up for some of the product experience gaps
		214
		211

17:04:25	1	that were unfortunately part of the early adoption
	2	product experience for ODL.
	3	Q. Did Ripple pay its ODL customers per
	4	transaction payments for using ODL?
17:04:47	5	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
	6	A. I don't know for certain.
	7	Q. And in addition to paying the ODL
	8	customers the the payments you just described,
	9	Ripple would also pay the receiving country
17:05:21	10	exchanges to list XRP so that there could be an
	11	XRP receiving fiat transaction?
	12	MR. HECKER: Objection to form;
	13	foundation.
	14	A. Can you repeat the question, please?
17:05:37	15	Q. So in order for ODL to work historically
	16	before Wallet Send [sic], Ripple needed to have
	17	XRP listed on receiving country exchanges?
	18	A. To be clear, I don't believe that had
	19	anything to do with Wallet Send.
17:05:59	20	Q. The Wallet Receive, I'm sorry.
	21	A. That is do you mind just restating
	22	the question?
	23	Q. Yeah.
	24	Before Ripple implemented Wallet
17:06:09	25	Receive, ODL needed XRP to be listed on receiving
	-	,
		215

ce
al
ry
S
е
to
f
ty,
ve
216
3

Q. And for the receiving country exchanges,
does Ripple place restrictions on who can purchase
the XRP with the receiving country fiat currency?
MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
A. I'm not sure I understand the question.
Do you mind rephrasing?
Q. Okay. So the Step 2 process or the last
step of the ODL transaction is XRP gets converted
to fiat currency on a receiving country exchange,
right?
A. In the earlier version, yes, of the
product, yes, that's correct.
Q. Still does, right?
A. We mentioned the exception. I'm not
sure if there's a Wallet Receive available in
certain destinations, but outside of that, I
believe that is correct.
Q. Does Ripple place restrictions on what
the people buying XRP on the receiving country
exchanges can do with the XRP they buy?
MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
A. I don't know for certain, but to my
knowledge, if the flow is going from origination
exchange to destination exchange, it's the other
way around. So I believe it's I think you put
217
- 2 3 1 5 5 7 3 9 0 - 2 3 1 5 5 7 3 9 0 - 2 3 1 5

17:09:46 1	it as buying XRP. I believe the deficit is
2	selling XRP. So there is selling XRP and buying
3	peso, for example, is the is the flow.
4	Q. Right.
17:09:57 5	But in order to for the the
6	recipient of the ODL transaction to get pesos,
7	the someone needs to buy XRP and pay for it
8	using pesos on on a Mexican exchange, right?
9	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
17:10:17 10	A. I believe it's the other way around. So
11	the XRP is bought, sourced on the sending exchange
12	or through Wallet Send sent to the destination
13	exchange. And at the destination exchange,
14	it's it's a one-way flow. So it's there's a
17:10:34 15	deficit the other way. So it's sold XRP is
16	sold for pesos.
17	Q. Okay. And
18	A. So you need to source pesos, not the
19	other way around.
17:10:42 20	Q. Right. So whoever is buying the XRP
21	with pesos on the destination exchange
22	A. Okay.
23	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
24	Q. Do you understand that?
17:10:52 25	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
	218

17:10:53	1	A. I might
	2	MS. ZORNBERG: All right. You
	3	should finish the question.
	4	Q. Okay. So in order for the money
17:10:58	5	transmitter to get its pesos, right, it's got to
	6	sell its XRP to someone buying the XRP with pesos
	7	on a Mexican digital asset exchange, right?
	8	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	9	A. There's an order book that I believe
17:11:16	10	you're asking if there's an order book between XRP
	11	and pesos. And that's correct, yes.
	12	Q. So whoever ultimately ends up with the
	13	XRP that's sent over from the United States, does
	14	Ripple place any restrictions on what that
17:11:30	15	ultimate purchaser of XRP can do with the XRP they
	16	buy?
	17	MS. ZORNBERG: You mean some
	18	unknown person in a secondary market?
	19	MR. HANAUER: Correct.
17:11:51	20	A. To my knowledge, no.
	21	Q. Would it be more expensive for ODL users
	22	to transmit money using ODL if Ripple did not
	23	provide incentives?
	24	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
17:12:15	25	A. Do you mind repeating the question?
		219

17:12:17 1	Q. So we talked about the incentives Ripple
2	provides its ODL customers, right?
3	A. That's correct.
4	Q. Would it be more expensive for the ODL
17:12:30 5	customers to transmit currency without those
6	incentives?
7	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection to form.
8	A. To my knowledge and recollection, I
9	mentioned that there are times where, let's just
17:12:49 10	use the FX Reuters rate, where there's you
11	know, you're above the ODL cost is a positive.
12	And in those cases and if the customer was able to
13	obtain wholesale rates, and that is depending on
14	the customer type and the size, and if and
17:13:15 15	their cost to capital was was low because the
16	traditional system often works on something called
17	a good funds model where you have to pre-position
18	not only sending currency, but often pre-position
19	destination currency. And in that case, if if
17:13:35 20	those costs were negligible and you added up all
21	those costs and the product experience wasn't a
22	big issue for them to wait the time needed by the
23	traditional system, there could be cases where the
24	overall cost was more expensive than the ODL cost.
17:13:57 25	But in a lot of the cases with their
	220

17:14:00	1	customers, they're smaller providers, in FinTechs
	2	or MTOs. And a lot of the incumbent banking
	3	system don't want to bank and process payments for
	4	those smaller customers, especially remittances
17:14:18	5	into places like Mexico and the Philippines, for
	6	example.
	7	They also have a high cost to capital
	8	often, as I've learned, greater than 20 percent
	9	because they are venture capital funded, as many
17:14:38 1	10	FinTechs are.
1	11	And so leveraging a product like ODL
1	12	helps them more efficiently use working capital.
1	13	And and a combination of the features I
1	14	mentioned, and we've been developing new features
17:14:57 1	15	as we get product feedback, have made the product
1	16	attractive to customers.
1	17	However, we are still working on working
1	18	out some of the kinks in the product experience
1	19	issues that I had mentioned earlier as well.
17:15:16 2	20	For example, we still have downtime at
2	21	receiving exchanges, roughly 4 to 6 percent
2	22	downtime. And until we have the features like
2	23	Wallet Receive, we're not able to offer them the
2	24	experience they need that I talked about 10x
17:15:37 2	25	better experience. That gets them to that 10x
		001
		221

17:15:40	1	better experience.
	2	Q. So does Ripple have any ODL customers
	3	that don't receive incentives?
	4	A. I don't know for certain.
17:15:51	5	Q. Can you name one?
	6	A. I don't know for certain.
	7	Q. Are you able to name an ODL customer
	8	that does not receive incentives from Ripple?
	9	A. I don't know for certain if there are
17:16:15 1	0	any customers that don't receive an incentive or a
1	1	rebate.
1.	2	Q. Did Ripple ever publicly disclose the
1	3	incentives it paid related to ODL?
1	4	A. I don't know for certain.
17:16:47 1	5	Q. Would ODL work if the price of XRP was
1	6	zero?
1	7	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
1	8	A. So I had mentioned earlier on that we
1	9	tried other digital assets. Now the question is,
17:17:34 2	0	you know, could we use another digital asset
2	1	instead of XRP to facilitate a cross-border
2.	2	payment payment? We in our experiments, the
2	3	cost and the transaction fees of moving money
2	4	across other blockchains and the speed wasn't
17:17:55 2	5	as as as proficient as as XRP.
		222

17:18:01 1	So while it's technically feasible to
2	swap out XRP for another digital asset because
3	what you're referring to by XRP going to zero
4	would likely mean liquidity is unless I'm
17:18:16 5	missing something would also be zero. You
6	would need to move to another digital asset.
7	And now the question is would we be able
8	to find customers that would be willing to pay the
9	additional fees and be okay with the the time
17:18:34 10	frame for which a payment settled using other
11	technologies? I don't know.
12	Q. Would ODL work with using XRP if the
13	price of XRP was zero?
14	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection; asked
17:18:51 15	and answered.
16	A. I believe my answer would be the the
17	same in that I'm not a hundred percent sure, but I
18	can only speculate that if the price was zero,
19	liquidity would be zero. And if liquidity was
17:19:15 20	zero and then I mentioned early on that if you
21	need to move a million dollars on behalf of
22	customers, you need at least \$1 million of
23	liquidity. And \$1 million at a price of zero is
24	zero.
17:19:36 25	So I might be missing something, but I
	223

17:19:38 1	believe that it would be difficult because there
2	wouldn't be sufficient liquidity to provide the
3	experience we need for our customers.
4	Q. And if Ripple decided to use another
17:19:51 5	digital asset as a bridge currency for ODL, would
6	Ripple generate any revenues from ODL?
7	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection;
8	speculative and portions already addressed
9	in his prior answers.
17:20:11 10	A. I mentioned that it's tough to
11	understand. I have not I have not gone to our
12	customers and asked them if they would be okay
13	with experience trade-offs by leveraging another
14	technology given that in our tests, it showed that
17:20:36 15	they were more costly and slower.
16	So to answer that question, I would need
17	to do some customer research.
18	Q. Well, you said that Ripple generates its
19	revenues related to the ODL program by selling
17:20:51 20	XRP, right?
21	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
22	A. So what I I believe I what I
23	believe I said, and to my recollection, was that
24	there are a few different revenue opportunities
17:21:10 25	that we are finding with with the ODL product.
	224

17:21:15	1	One being, in conjunction with Wallet Send, the
	2	ability to sell XRP for use in the product ODL
	3	directly to customers.
	4	The second being given the feedback
17:21:34	5	we heard and a problem that we heard from our
	6	customers is that their cost to capital is very
	7	high given that a lot of them are venture capital
	8	backed or margin-thin businesses a line of
	9	credit was another option.
17:21:50	10	And then the third option, as the
	11	cryptocurrency markets have matured and the depth
	12	of liquidity has improved, that is often
	13	correlated with better FX rates. And in certain
	14	corridors and at certain time periods had
17:22:07	15	mentioned that there's a Reuters FX rate, and at
	16	certain times, the cost was for using ODL was
	17	below the Reuters FX rate, that would hint towards
	18	the ability for Ripple to generate top-line
	19	revenue in those circumstances.
17:22:32	20	Q. If ODL stops using XRP and instead uses
	21	another bridge currency, could Ripple generate
	22	revenues through the Wallet Send program?
	23	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection;
	24	speculative and asked and answered.
17:23:04	25	A. I would have to think through I don't
		225
		225

17:23:05 1	know for certain. I'd have to think through the
2	mechanics of how that would work and, again, also
3	factor in, like, the experience trade-offs and get
4	input from our customers to understand if that was
17:23:20 5	something they would pay for.
6	So starting with another digital asset
7	or another sort of instrument would be something
8	that I'd have to research and investigate and
9	and get back to you.
17:23:34 10	MR. HANAUER: All right. Why
11	don't we take a break.
12	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
13	the video monitor is now 5:23 p.m. This
14	is the end of Media Unit Number 5. We are
17:23:47 15	off the video record.
16	(Whereupon, a recess is taken.)
17	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
18	the video monitor is now 5:37 p.m. This
19	is the start of Media Unit Number 6. We
17:37:20 20	are back on the video record.
21	BY MR. HANAUER:
22	Q. Was MoneyGram the first large-scale user
23	of ODL?
24	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
17:37:36 25	MR. HECKER: Yeah.
	226

17:37:43 1	A. Do you do you mind defining "large
2	scale"?
3	
4	*
	generated the volume of XRP transactions that
17:37:52 5	Ripple was targeting?
6	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
7	A. Do you mind rephrasing the question?
8	Q. MoneyGram started using ODL sometime
9	after June 2019?
17:38:25 10	A. I don't recall the specific dates, but
11	around that time frame seems directionally
12	correct.
13	Q. And by January 2020, MoneyGram was
14	generating approximately 90 percent of ODL volume?
17:39:02 15	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
16	A. I believe that to be true at least for
17	the U.S. dollar to Mexican corridor.
18	Q. And during what period was MoneyGram
19	Ripple's largest ODL customer by volume?
17:39:39 20	A. I don't know the specifics. Yeah, I
21	don't recall the specifics.
22	Q. When did MoneyGram stop being Ripple's
23	largest ODL customer?
24	A. Sometime I don't recall the
17:40:22 25	specifics, the specific dates, but I believe it
	- , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	227

17:40:24	1	was sometime around early 2021.
	2	Q. And before early 2021, MoneyGram
	3	generated the largest volume of XRP transactions
	4	among ODL customers?
17:40:58	5	A. Do you mind repeating the question,
	6	please?
	7	Q. Yeah.
	8	Prior to early 2021, did MoneyGram
	9	generate the largest volume of XRP transactions
17:41:10 1	LO	among ODL customers?
1	11	A. Is there a specific time period?
1	L2	Q. Ending in early 2021, when you said
1	L3	MoneyGram stopped being the largest ODL customer,
1	L 4	going back to the time MoneyGram became an ODL
17:41:32 1	L5	customer.
1	L 6	A. And do you mind repeating the second
1	L7	part of the question?
1	L8	Q. During the time MoneyGram was an ODL
1	L9	customer, did MoneyGram generate the largest
17:41:46 2	20	volume of XRP transactions among Ripple's ODL
2	21	customers?
2	22	A. So to my knowledge, there was a ramp-up
2	23	period for MoneyGram. And at some point post the
2	24	ramp-up period, to my knowledge I believe
17:42:19 2	25	MoneyGram by volume was the largest ODL customer.
		228

17:42:31	1	Q. Did Ripple make a \$50 million investment
	2	in MoneyGram?
	3	A. I don't know the specific dollar amount,
	4	but I do believe Ripple was an owner of a portion
17:42:54	5	of MoneyGram company stock.
	6	Q. Did Ripple agree to reimburse MoneyGram
	7	on ODL transactions so that MoneyGram would be
	8	within basis points of the prevailing spot FX
	9	exchange rate?
17:43:22 1	0	A. I don't know for for certain on the
1	1	exact mechanics, but I do believe that it was
1.	2	important for MoneyGram, given the the size of
1.	3	their customers and their access to wholesale FX
1	4	rates as determined by FX Reuters, that they
17:43:48 1	5	achieved something close to what they were getting
1	6	from FX Reuters or their traditional services even
1	7	though they even when they used ODL/xRapid.
1	8	And to the extent that there was a delta between
1	9	what ODL provided and what their incumbent rates
17:44:14 2	0	were, I do believe Ripple made MGI whole.
2	1	Q. And when Ripple made MoneyGram whole,
2.	2	did Ripple do so using XRP or some sort of fiat
2	3	currency?
2	4	A. I don't know for certain. I do remember
17:44:55 2	5	there was a debate around that. I don't know if
		229

17:45:01	1	during time periods, if that shifted between XRP
	2	and U.S. dollars.
	3	Q. Did the make-whole payments that Ripple
	4	made to MoneyGram exceed in 2020?
17:45:26	5	A. I don't know for certain if the delta
	6	between the Reuters rate or the incumbent rate and
	7	what ODL provided them exceeded the amount you
	8	suggested in 2020.
	9	Q. Did Ripple agree to pay MoneyGram
17:45:51	10	transaction fees on each ODL transaction that
	11	MoneyGram performed?
	12	A. I do not recall transaction fee payments
	13	or reimbursements.
	14	Q. Did Ripple agree to pay MoneyGram
17:46:20	15	performance bonuses if MoneyGram exceeded certain
	16	volume thresholds on ODL?
	17	A. I do not know for certain, but I do
	18	believe that there were some reimbursement
	19	payments to MoneyGram for hitting certain
17:46:55	20	milestones and I believe they were to cover
	21	development costs associated with implementing the
	22	ODL product.
	23	Q. If not for the payments that Ripple made
	24	to MoneyGram, would it have been more expensive
17:47:24	25	for MoneyGram to transmit money using ODL than
		230

17:47:28	1	traditional payment rails?
	2	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
	3	You can answer.
	4	A. I was to my knowledge and
17:47:38	5	recollection, I wasn't privy to the MoneyGram
	6	financials to understand in what corridors and all
	7	the costs associated the transacting into those
	8	corridors were to determine if one would have been
	9	more expensive compared to another.
17:48:10	10	Q. Did Ripple ever sell XRP to MoneyGram
	11	for use in ODL?
	12	A. I don't know for certain, but I do
	13	believe in early 2021, we had proposed that option
	14	to to MoneyGram.
17:48:54	15	Q. And MoneyGram said no?
	16	A. I don't know for certain if they said
	17	no, but there were two to three proposals in terms
	18	of moving to next steps with MoneyGram. But at
	19	that point, they determined to cancel the the
17:49:28	20	engagement with Ripple.
	21	Q. So MoneyGram canceled its engagement
	22	with Ripple before Ripple began selling XRP to
	23	MoneyGram for use in ODL?
	24	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
17:49:51	25	that to be true.
		0.21
		231

17.40.50	,	
17:49:52	1	Q. Did MoneyGram ever request to Ripple
	2	that MoneyGram be allowed to use XRP it received
	3	as incentives for use in ODL?
	4	A. Do you mind repeating the question,
17:50:12	5	please?
	6	Q. So some of the did you understand
	7	that some of the incentives that MoneyGram
	8	received from Ripple were paid in XRP as opposed
	9	to fiat?
17:50:29	10	A. I do believe that to my knowledge, but I
	11	can't be for certain that some was paid in XRP.
	12	Q. And did MoneyGram ever request to Ripple
	13	that MoneyGram use the XRP it received as
	14	incentive payments in an ODL transaction?
17:50:57	15	A. I don't know for certain, but I do
	16	believe they asked.
	17	Q. And did Ripple allow this?
	18	A. I don't know for certain.
	19	Q. Did other ODL users ever request of
17:51:11	20	Ripple that they could use the XRP they received
	21	as incentives for use in ODL?
	22	A. I do not recall. Additionally, it would
	23	be a product change to enable that kind of
	24	feature.
17:51:37		Q. Do
- • • •		x ·
		232

17:51:38	1	A. So I don't know if it was proposed,
	2	however, to my recollection, I I don't
	3	remember.
	4	Q. Did Ripple ever enable that product
17:51:48	5	change to allow its ODL users to use their XRP
	6	incentive payments for use in the ODL money
	7	transfer process?
	8	A. I don't believe so, no.
	9	Q. Why not?
17:52:22	10	A. I don't know for certain, but MoneyGram
	11	had in the case of MoneyGram at least, they had
	12	implemented the version of ODL where they are
	13	integrated at the sending exchange. From my
	14	recollection, they were hesitant to directly
17:52:47	15	custody XRP for a payment flow. To enable them to
	16	send use the incentive XRP payments to send
	17	payments, they would need to reconfigure their
	18	implementation and implement a different product
	19	architecture. And I don't remember how far those
17:53:16	20	discussions got with the at least in the case
	21	of MoneyGram.
	22	Q. Did an ODL customer named
	23	ever request to use their XRP incentive payments
	24	for use in ODL?
17:53:45	25	A. I don't recall.
		233

17:53:49 1	Q. Did any ODL customer that used the
2	Wallet Send feature ever request to use their XRP
3	incentive payments for use in ODL?
4	A. I can't recall.
17:54:19 5	(Whereupon, exhibit is presented
6	and marked SEC Birla Exhibit AB-46 for
7	identification.)
8	MR. TENREIRO: Forty-six.
9	MR. HANAUER: I'm tendering the
17:54:31 10	witness an exhibit that's been marked
11	or a document that's been marked as
12	Exhibit AB-46.
13	BY MR. HANAUER:
14	Q. And on Exhibit 46, that is you
17:54:56 15	responding on Twitter to a tweet CoinDesk made on
16	February 25th, 2020?
17	A. Yes, I believe that to be true.
18	Q. And CoinDesk is tweeting that MoneyGram
19	received over \$11 million from Ripple in the past
17:55:31 20	
21	A. I believe it says past half year in the
22	tweet.
23	Q. Thank you.
24	And you you start your Twitter post
17:55:58 25	responding to that with "Always with the
	234

17:56:01 1	hysteria."
2	What are you referring to there?
3	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
4	this particular tweet was drafted by the internal
17:56:20 5	comms team.
6	Q. Ripple's internal comms team?
7	A. Yes, I believe so.
8	Q. But you were the one that posted this
9	tweet?
17:56:36 10	A. Yes, that is I believe that to be
11	true.
12	Q. And you wrote "Ripple and MGI are
13	strategic partners - we are building a new
14	infrastructure together. This market development
17:56:55 15	requires a ton of work, effort, and resources"?
16	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form on
17	"you wrote." He just said he didn't write
18	it, but he said he posted it.
19	Q. You posted those words?
17:57:11 20	A. Yes, it appears that I posted those
21	words on my Twitter account.
22	Q. And when you posted that "This market
23	development requires a ton of work, effort, and
24	resources," you were referring to work, effort,
17:57:26 25	and resources by Ripple?
	235

17:57:39 1	A. I don't believe so. I believe that it's
2	a bit ambiguous. And given it says "together" in
3	the preceding sentence, I believe it's referring
4	to both Ripple and MoneyGram.
17:58:09 5	Q. It took a lot of work for your team to
6	develop ODL, right?
7	A. Yes. Developing product to deliver the
8	kind of experience in a a nascent industry, an
9	ecosystem like cryptocurrency and blockchain takes
17:58:32 10	a lot of work and effort.
11	Q. And Ripple had to expend a lot of
12	resources to develop an ODL?
13	A. It depends on the definition of "a lot."
14	But there was there were a number of product
17:59:04 15	managers and engineering resources working not
16	only on ODL, but given every ODL customer also has
17	to adopt RippleNet, RippleNet as a as a whole
18	and given ODL is in the cloud, there's all sorts
19	of operational infrastructure that needs to
17:59:25 20	support both ODL and RippleNet from a cloud
21	infrastructure as well.
22	MS. GRESSEL: And could we just
23	ask that the exhibit be circulated to the
24	attendees?
17:59:37 25	MR. TENREIRO: It should have
	236

17:59:38 1	been.
2	Forty-six. Nicole, did you get
3	that?
4	MS. ZORNBERG: I also think the
17:59:42 5	SEC has about four minutes left on its
6	seven hours.
7	MS. FORBES: I sent 46.
8	MR. HANAUER: I think we have
9	about 17 by my math.
17:59:54 10	MS. ZORNBERG: Maybe I'm off.
11	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Yes.
12	MS. ZORNBERG: Thank you. Thank
13	you for the correction. Seventeen
14	minutes?
17:59:59 15	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Seventeen,
16	yes. It was
17	MS. ZORNBERG: Okay.
18	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: 6:20 at the
19	last one.
18:00:05 20	BY MR. HANAUER:
21	Q. So after Ripple ended its relationship
22	with MoneyGram, who became Ripple's largest ODL
23	customer?
24	A. Among the top I believe are
18:00:39 25	and potentially and and
	237

18:00:51 1	Q. And do all those customers receive
2	incentives from Ripple?
3	A. I do not know know for certain if
4	receives incentives or not.
18:01:09 5	Q. does.
6	A. From my recollection, I don't know for
7	certain, but I believe that receives
8	incentives.
9	Q. Does receive incentives
18:01:28 10	from Ripple?
11	A. is an ODL customer. is a
12	RippleNet customer. uses RippleNet without
13	ODL into certain jurisdictions. It is unclear to
14	me, and I don't know for certain, which corridors
18:01:57 15	receive incentives from Ripple to support their
16	products.
17	Q. Does receive incentives for using
18	ODL?
19	A. I I don't know for certain, but I
18:02:15 20	believe when there is a discrepancy between the
21	quoted FX rate reported by Reuters and agreed to
22	in the contract and what is delivered by ODL, I do
23	believe we make them whole, but I don't know for
24	certain.
18:02:36 25	Q. participates in the Wallet
	238

18:02:39 1	Send program?
2	A. Again, I don't know for certain, but I
3	believe that is implementing RippleNet
4	with ODL or or has implemented and is
18:03:04 5	additionally implementing RippleNet with ODL. And
6	I do believe they're also implementing RippleNet
7	without ODL.
8	In at least one of the corridors that
9	is implementing RippleNet with ODL,
18:03:21 10	they're leveraging Wallet Send capabilities.
11	Q. So that means is buying XRP
12	from Ripple for use in ODL?
13	A. In I don't know for certain, but I
14	believe that in the corridors that they're
18:03:45 15	leveraging ODL for and using Wallet Send, they are
16	purchasing XRP from from Ripple.
17	Q. And when purchases XRP from
18	Ripple, it purchases XRP at a discounted price?
19	A. I don't know for certain, but I don't
18:04:15 20	believe so.
21	Q. Does the XRP that purchases
22	from Ripple, does that eventually go into the
23	market?
24	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
18:04:38 25	A. Can you restate the question, please?
	239

18:04:40	1	Q. So eventually the XRP that
	2	purchases from Ripple is converted to fiat
	3	currency in a receiving jurisdiction?
	4	A. When for use by the ODL product, I
18:05:06	5	believe that to be true, yes.
	6	Q. And when uses the XRP it
	7	purchases from Ripple on ODL, are there any
	8	restrictions on who can sell that XRP
	9	to?
18:05:36	10	A. To my knowledge, the the way that the
	11	ODL product works is that it leverages destination
	12	exchanges to sell the XRP for fiat currency. And
	13	to my knowledge, I do not believe Ripple puts on
	14	restrictions.
18:06:03	15	Q. When did Ripple start loaning XRP for
	16	use in ODL?
	17	A. I don't know for certain, but sometime
	18	after 2019, I believe.
	19	Q. What percentage of Ripple's ODL what
18:06:32	20	percentage of ODL volume comes from XRP loans as
	21	opposed to Wallet Send?
	22	A. That depends on the time frame. So I'm
	23	unclear on how that mix changes over different
	24	time periods.
18:07:04	25	Q. When Ripple loans XRP for use in ODL,
		240

18:07:09	1	does Ripple get repaid in cash or XRP in in
	2	U.S. dollars or XRP?
	3	A. I believe there are various options
	4	available to customers to repay the loan, whether
18:07:55	5	it be U.S. dollar or wire transfer, you know, U.S.
	6	dollar stable coin, and I believe there have been
	7	product discussions for the ability to facilitate
	8	a repayment in XRP as well. I do not know for
	9	certain the percentage that leverage the different
18:08:23	10	options available to them. But I do know there
	11	have been product discussions for those three
	12	options at least.
	13	Q. So it sounds like the initial way the
	14	letter of credit program worked is that Ripple
18:08:36	15	would get repaid in fiat currency?
	16	A. To my knowledge, the early version of
	17	of the product and those customers that made use
	18	of that product would get paid in U.S. dollars via
	19	a wire transfer to the best of my knowledge.
18:09:05	20	Q. Have you ever received a loan from Chris
	21	Larsen?
	22	A. To my knowledge, yes.
	23	Q. How many loans have you received from
	24	Chris Larsen?
18:09:25	25	A. To my knowledge, one loan from Chris
		241
		241

18:09:29 1	Larsen.
2	Q. And that was sometime in 2020?
3	A. I believe that's correct.
4	Q. And you borrowed \$ from
18:09:48 5	Mr. Larsen?
6	A. That is correct.
7	Q. Why'd you borrow that money from him?
8	A. I was I've been at the company for
9	for a long time. I have a family and and aging
18:10:18 10	parents and I needed some liquidity. My first
11	option was to potentially sell some Ripple equity.
12	And upon talking to counsel, that wasn't an option
13	for me. And the options were to well, to back
14	up, I guess I was you know, selling, you know,
18:10:53 15	Ripple equity to a third party wasn't an option to
16	me.
17	And I asked, you know, who would be an
18	option to me and I was advised that
19	MR. HECKER: I'm going to just
18:11:10 20	caution the witness not to disclose the
21	communications with counsel and just focus
22	on what you did next.
23	A. So that wasn't an option to me. And so
24	I talked to Chris and came up with the the
18:11:29 25	the loan agreement option.
	242

18:11:33 1	Q. And did you ever try going to a
2	commercial lender?
3	MS. ZORNBERG: Object to form.
4	A. I don't know. I'm not familiar with
18:11:47 5	that kind of program.
6	Q. Well, if it wasn't for Mr. Larsen and
7	you wanted to borrow \$, where could you
8	go to try and obtain that loan?
9	MS. ZORNBERG: Objection.
18:11:58 10	MR. HECKER: Objection to form.
11	A. I don't know of all available options to
12	me given the circumstances.
13	Q. Could you go to a bank and try and get a
14	loan?
18:12:14 15	MR. HECKER: Objection; calls for
16	speculation.
17	A. With I guess the question would be
18	with what collateral?
19	Q. Do you own a home?
18:12:30 20	MR. HECKER: Object. Objection.
21	Counsel, you want to move on
22	MR. TENREIRO: Are you
23	instructing the witness not to answer the
24	question?
18:12:38 25	MR. HECKER: No, I'm suggesting
	243

18:12:40 1	that it's not a particularly good or
2	relevant use of the remaining three or
3	four minutes you've got left.
4	BY MR. HANAUER:
18:12:46 5	Q. Do you own a home?
6	A. At the time I had a condo that was
7	
	mortgaged.
8	Q. And
9	A. Or had a mortgage on it.
18:13:04 10	Q did Mr. Larsen give you better terms
11	on the \$ loan you received from him than
12	you than you could have received getting a loan
13	from a bank or a mortgage company?
14	MR. HECKER: Objection to form,
18:13:16 15	foundation; calls for speculation.
16	A. I wasn't aware of I don't know if
17	there would be an apples-to-apples comparison. I
18	wasn't aware of financing options available to me
19	that could be collateralized by Ripple equity.
18:13:42 20	Q. And under the terms of the loan you had
21	to repay, the interest was percent per year?
22	A. I don't know the specifics, but it was
23	in that range to my recollection.
24	Q. Do you still owe Mr. Larsen money?
18:14:08 25	A. I I believe so, yes.
	244

18:14:09 1	Q. How much money do you what of the
2	loan have you repaid?
3	A. I have to my knowledge, I've repaid
4	on the loan.
18:14:37 5	MR. HANAUER: One second.
6	That is all the questions we
7	have. Counsel?
8	MS. ZORNBERG: Thank you. Yes,
9	I'd like to do a short redirect, but
18:14:52 10	perhaps we could just swap swap seats?
11	MR. HANAUER: Sure.
12	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would you like
13	to sit here?
14	MS. ZORNBERG: Where you're
18:15:07 15	sitting?
16	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: I could set
17	you up here. No?
18	MS. ZORNBERG: I'm happy to do my
19	thing first. Give me give me a moment
18:15:15 20	off the record just to
21	MR. TENREIRO: Let's go off the
22	record.
23	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
24	the video monitor is 6:15 p.m. This is
18:15:21 25	the end of Media Unit Number 6. Stand by
	245

18:15:25	1	as we go off the video record.
	2	(Pause)
	3	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time on
	4	the video monitor is now 6:17 p.m. This
18:17:28	5	is the start of Media Unit Number 7. We
	6	are back on the video record.
	7	CROSS-EXAMINATION
	8	BY MS. ZORNBERG:
	9	Q. Mr. Birla, I represent Ripple Labs.
18:17:40	10	Lisa Zornberg. I just have maybe ten minutes of
	11	questioning for you.
	12	First, you were asked some questions by
	13	the SEC about the termination of the partnership
	14	between Ripple and MoneyGram.
18:17:55	15	Do you recall that?
	16	A. Yes, I do.
	17	Q. And I I believe you testified that
	18	the relationship ended in early 2021, correct?
	19	A. I believe that's correct, yeah.
18:18:04	20	Q. That was after the SEC sued Ripple Labs,
	21	correct?
	22	A. That is correct, yeah.
	23	Q. Mr. Birla, why were you drawn to work at
	24	Ripple in 2013?
18:18:23	25	A. I had upon graduation from undergrad,
		246

18:18:27	1	I I the internet was starting to to
	2	blossom. I decided I wanted to be part of that
	3	journey. I moved to San Francisco and that was
	4	super beneficial to my career. When I went to
18:18:43	5	business school, the financial crisis was
	6	happening and I really started learning about a
	7	better way to build a financial system and learned
	8	about bitcoin and cryptocurrencies and became
	9	intrigued with bitcoin and cryptocurrencies.
18:18:57	10	And so I began looking for companies to
	11	join and I heard about a few, one being founded by
	12	our Chris, who I've heard of as a reputable
	13	entrepreneur in the FinTechs space. So I jumped
	14	at the option of, you know, potentially working
18:19:20	15	with Chris and and joining a company that's
	16	innovating the blockchain space.
	17	MS. ZORNBERG: There's someone
	18	who should go on mute, if you don't mind,
	19	who's on Zoom. If you could just check
18:19:34	20	everyone to make sure you're muted. Thank
	21	you so much.
	22	BY MS. ZORNBERG:
	23	Q. Mr. Birla, back in 2013 when you joined
	24	Ripple, was the XRP ledger already a thing in the
18:19:50	25	world?
		247

18:19:53 1 Yes, I believe so. Α. 2 Ο. What, if anything, did you perceive 3 about the XRP ledger that made it different as compared to the bitcoin ledger? 4 18:20:06 5 There were a couple of things that were Α. 6 unique to the XRP ledger. With -- with bitcoin, 7 you could only transfer bitcoin on the de --8 decentralized ledger. What was unique about the 9 XRP ledger is that you could potentially transfer 18:20:28 10 and exchange any kind of asset, whether that be 11 U.S. dollars into Mexican peso or gold or bitcoin 12 or DOGE coin or RMB. I thought that was 13 fascinating that one decentralized ledger enabled 14 you to transfer so many different potentially 18:20:52 15 tokenized assets that would emerge around the 16 world, even some that we may not have ever dreamt 17 up in 2013. 18 And I was intrigued by that technology 19 and the speed of that technology. I also was 18:21:10 20 concerned about bitcoin's energy usage and the 21 green nature of the XRP ledger that leveraged a 22 unique consensus mechanism appealed to me as well. 23 Now, XRP is the native token to the XRP 24 ledger, is that right? 18:21:27 25 Α. That's correct.

18:21:27 1 For how long has XRP and the ledger had Ο. 2 utility as a mechanism for cross-border payments? 3 Very early on in my tenure, and probably Α. predating me at Ripple, there was applications 4 18:21:51 known as Ripple -- sorry, Ripple Trade. And, you 5 6 know, a precursor to that would be the XRP ledger 7 client that enabled anyone to transfer an exchange 8 and pay for things using XRP and other digital 9 assets and exchange them in an efficient manner. 18:22:19 10 So has XRP had utility for cross-border Q. 11 transfers inherently, like since inception? 12 MR. HANAUER: Objection; leading. 13 Α. The nature of the decentralized exchange 14 inside of the XRP ledger had a feature called auto 18:22:39 15 bridging that would help trade illiquid assets. 16 And that leveraged XRP to make those trades and 17 those order books, called synthetic order books, 18 come together in a really novel and efficient way. 19 So there was something called auto 18:22:59 20 bridging and pathfinding that leveraged XRP early 21 on for exchanging different assets, whether that 22 be for cross-border payments or potentially buying 23 gold or, you know, buying bitcoin or spending your 24 currency using something that we developed called 18:23:18 25 the Ripple Card at a -- at a cafe or a coffee 249

18:23:22 1	shop.
2	Q. Back in 2013 when you joined Ripple, how
3	would you describe the state of the blockchain
4	community?
18:23:30 5	MR. HANAUER: Objection; form.
6	MS. ZORNBERG: Well, I I can
7	rephrase.
8	Q. I mean, how would you back in 2013,
9	when you joined Ripple, was there a crypto
18:23:41 10	industry?
11	MR. HANAUER: Objection; form.
12	A. The crypto community and industry in
13	2013 was very nascent and a small, close-knit
14	community where I knew a lot of the people in the
18:24:03 15	community, you know, working on on changing the
16	financial world.
17	Q. Which came first, XRP or ether?
18	A. XRP came before ether.
19	Q. Okay. I'm going to I'd like now to
18:24:23 20	turn to ask you some questions about a number of
21	Ripple products. A number of them you've
22	testified about in passing in response to, you
23	know, questions asked earlier today by the SEC.
24	Let's let's start, first of all,
18:24:44 25	with in 2013 and '14, did did your team work
	250

18:24:51 1	with and on a project?
2	MR. HANAUER: Objection; leading.
3	A. Yes. My team worked with a company
4	known as and another company known as
18:25:06 5	
6	Q. What was that did that project have a
7	name, if you know?
8	A. It was an early version of of ODL or
9	xRapid. Early version of something called RPP.
18:25:22 10	But the idea was to make it easier to facilitate
11	cross-border payments.
12	Q. And can you describe what that project
13	was about?
14	A. So the way that the XRP ledger works is
18:25:38 15	that you combined what are known as, like, Lego
16	blocks and these Lego blocks could be part of,
17	like you know, remixed into different use cases
18	that leveraged the XRP ledger. So was
19	one part of the Lego block that enabled customers
18:25:55 20	to have U.S. dollars represented as a stable coin
21	or token on the XRP ledger.
22	And was a company that enabled
23	you to take in U.S. dollars at retail locations.
24	Typically these retail locations were at
18:26:24 25	immigrant-centric grocery stores in local
	251

18:26:28 1 neighborhoods. And so the idea was that you could 2 deposit U.S. dollars at a local convenience store 3 in your local neighborhood and then it would be represented in the back end as a stable coin on 4 18:26:41 5 the XRP ledger and then could be converted into a 6 destination currency such as pesos. 7 So the experience to the customer is 8 that they could instantly deposit U.S. dollars at 9 any of the -- sorry, any of the 18:26:58 10 locations and then using the interface convert it 11 and send it into Mexico in a matter of seconds. 12 Q. What went into getting that experience 13 right? 14 We had to, you know, create SDKs, Α. 18:27:20 15 software development kits, to make it easier for 16 customers to issue assets on the XRP ledger. We 17 had to help customers understand blockchain way back in 2013 and 2014 and some of the benefits. 18 19 We did focus groups in local immigrant 18:27:45 20 communities such as the Mission District of San 21 Francisco, which is a -- a thriving neighborhood 22 with different constituents that emigrated from 23 different countries. And we showed them the 24 product experience to get their feedback and what 18:28:06 25 they liked about the product and what they didn't

252

18:28:08 1	like about the product to feed back into our
2	product development life cycle.
3	Q. Did it did it work? In other words,
4	did transactions actually occur through this
18:28:18 5	and route?
6	A. To my recollection, we processed a
7	number of transactions through that product.
8	Q. Did that product go into commercial
9	production back in 2014?
18:28:37 10	A. It did not. And we found that the
11	experience wasn't quite what it needed to be.
12	There were too many steps in the process. And
13	although customers really enjoyed having fast
14	instant payments, enjoyed having the ability to
18:28:59 15	deposit U.S. dollars at a local convenience store
16	and have them remitted across borders, it was very
17	difficult to get folks to understand all the
18	different steps and partners in the chain to
19	facilitate that use case.
18:29:14 20	Q. How did that work on the
21	project back in 2013/'14 relate to
22	Ripple's subsequent development of RPP, xRapid,
23	RippleNet, et cetera?
24	MR. HANAUER: Objection; form.
18:29:36 25	A. Well, you know, you start with the
	253

18:29:38 1 customer and their feedback in terms of all the, 2 you know, product friction. And so we took a lot 3 of that feedback and started writing up all the things that we needed to solve before bringing 4 18:29:54 5 this product to market. 6 One of the items that we needed to 7 resolve was that sending money was expensive given 8 how thin the liquidity was back in 2013 and 2014. 9 And so one of the friction points was, to really 18:30:15 10 scale this and bring it to production, we needed a 11 better mechanism to provision liquidity. 12 And then we learned a lot about, hey, 13 like, just because there's a lot of steps in the 14 process doesn't mean that you need to expose all 18:30:32 15 those steps to the customer. So we learned a lot 16 about customer segmentation. Maybe not going 17 directly to the customer, but maybe to some of the 18 other remittance -- remittance companies that were 19 better suited at marketing to these customers. 18:30:46 20 And also serving these customers, localized 21 language and so forth, were better targets for 22 future versions of our product. Not the end 23 retail customer, but -- or remitter, but 24 potentially the payment provider or FinTech 18:31:04 25 offering that service in a novel way to that 254

18:31:08	1	customer was a better target.
	2	Q. Is it fair to say even as way back in
	3	2013 when you joined Ripple, it had a vision to
	4	leverage XRP in the ledger to facilitate
18:31:20	5	cross-border payments?
	6	MR. HANAUER: Objection; leading.
	7	A. Yeah. Early on the products I mentioned
	8	were tightly coupled with the XRP ledger and made
	9	use of native inherent built-in technologies to
18:31:43	10	the XRP ledger such as the decentralized exchange,
	11	XRP auto bridging, and the ability to hold
	12	different digital assets in an XRP-enabled wallet
	13	including XRP, U.S. dollars, Mexican pesos, gold,
	14	are examples of different assets that you would
18:32:04	15	hold in those wallets.
	16	Q. Are you familiar with something called a
	17	"gateway strategy"?
	18	A. Yes, I am.
	19	Q. What was that?
18:32:16	20	A. From my recollection, the the gateway
	21	strategy was an early version of the foundational
	22	software that underpins RippleNet today. And
	23	the one of the things that we realized early on
	24	is that using any crypto technology, you needed a
18:32:44	25	way to get on and off, as we called it, the crypto
		255

18:32:47	1	superhighway. And that connective issue, we sort
	2	of thought of it as connecting back to the real
	3	world, enabled customers to easily issue assets
	4	such as U.S. dollars, Mexican pesos, gold, for
18:33:02	5	example, on the XRP ledger. They were called
	6	gateways.
	7	Gateway D was a product that made it
	8	easier for gateways or the on and off ramps to
	9	issue new assets or existing assets and represent
18:33:15 1	.0	them on the blockchain, in this case, the XRP
1	.1	ledger.
1	.2	Q. Is that is Gateway D another example
1	.3	of technology and product Ripple developed
1	. 4	leveraging the XRP ledger?
18:33:28 1	.5	MR. HANAUER: Objection; leading.
1	.6	A. Yes. To my recollection, the Gateway D
1	.7	product was tightly coupled with the XRP ledger
1	. 8	and it made use of features for exchanging
1	. 9	different assets. It made use of XRP auto
18:33:53 2	20	bridging, the decentralized exchange, as I
2	1	mentioned earlier, that leveraged XRP to bridge to
2	22	illiquid assets when it improved the customer
2	3	experience.
2	4	Q. Did it work?
18:34:09 2	25	A. The Gateway D product?
		256
		230

18:34:11 1	Q. Yes.
2	A. Yes, it it worked.
3	Q. Okay. And do I understand correctly
4	that it's basically morphed over time into other
18:34:19 5	Ripple products like Ripple Connect, Ripple
6	Solution, xCurrent, RippleNet?
7	MR. HANAUER: Objection; leading.
8	A. Yes. Based on customer feedback, we
9	took the feature sets and improved them over time
18:34:33 10	based on what our customers provided as feedback.
11	And over time they've gotten better and better,
12	more robust, faster, and responded back to
13	customer feedback that we got from the field, from
14	both early adopters and advanced customer users.
18:34:55 15	Q. Let's talk about Ripple Card. You
16	mentioned that you tested it at a cafe when you
17	were questioned earlier, is that is that right?
18	A. Yeah, that's right.
19	Q. Did it work?
18:35:09 20	A. It worked exceptionally well.
21	Q. And and can you just describe a
22	little bit more how Ripple Card worked?
23	A. Oh, so the Ripple Card the issuer of
24	the Ripple Card was the network.
18:35:26 25	And you could use the Ripple Card wherever the
	257

18:35:28 1	was accepted. And the way that it worked
2	is that we developed connective software that
3	leveraged the Gateway D product that we mentioned
4	so that the balances that you had in your XRP
18:35:49 5	ledger account and these balances could be any
6	token that could be exchanged. So it could be
7	U.S. dollars, which a lot of people can do today
8	using credit cards. But the novelty piece was
9	that you could also spend digital assets like
18:36:09 10	bitcoin and XRP. And and we had an issue of
11	gold on the XRP ledger. And you could spend any
12	balance that you had that was able to auto bridge
13	using the auto bridging technology and pay for
14	things at different cafes.
18:36:30 15	And the interesting part was that the
16	cafe got paid in U.S. dollars because that's the
17	currency they wanted, but you were able to
18	originate them in any sort of token that the XRP
19	ledger supported and that was in your wallet.
18:36:44 20	So, in essence, you could go to this
21	cafe next door and pay for your coffee in gold,
22	bitcoin, XRP or U.S. dollars, but the cafe got
23	U.S. dollars in return. And that all happened
24	instantly.
18:36:56 25	Q. And that was back in 2013?

258

18:37:01 1 Α. I don't recall the dates exactly, but 2 sometime in 2013/early 2014. 3 Okay. Turning now to the RPP, the Q. Ripple Payments Protocol, do you recall what 4 customer problem it was trying to solve for? 18:37:14 5 6 So what we learned with RPP was that 7 there are a whole host of customers that don't 8 have -- that are underserved by today's financial 9 institutions. They don't have access to wholesale 18:37:35 10 FX rates, for example. They don't have access to 11 technologies that could easily transfer between 12 currencies and instantly deliver them without 13 having to pre-fund. 14 So we got this insight that when a 18:37:56 15 customer, a prospective customer, said they were 16 instant in moving money to Mexico, but we learned 17 from our early RPP customers the way that they 18 facilitated that was by opening a Mexican bank 19 account and pre-positioning Mexican pesos. 18:38:12 20 But we learned that these early 21 customers of RPP, that was a big pain point for 22 them. And we asked them why they weren't growing 23 faster and they mentioned, well, we can only grow 24 as fast as the pesos we have pre-positioned and 18:38:28 25 the amount that we could facilitate using the cash 259 18:38:33 1 they had on hand. 2 And so that gave us the insight that not 3 only do they want speed and efficiency, but they don't have access to great FX rates and capital. 4 18:38:48 5 Working capital was an inhibitor to growth for 6 customers. 7 Did RPP work? 0. 8 RPP worked, but early on we realized 9 that we needed -- to scale that product, we needed 18:39:07 10 a few things. One, customers want to adopt 11 breadth. So just facilitating one corridor only 12 appeals to a very small segment of customers. And 13 so having breadth of the available destination 14 currency was important to our customers. 18:39:30 15 And secondly -- well, third -- three 16 points. Secondly, they believed that they want 17 the ability to scale. And if they were going to 18 use RPP, they wanted to move all their payments 19 over RPP. And to move all their payments over 18:39:47 20 RPP, you needed sufficient liquidity depth at the 21 exchanges. 22 And then, thirdly, they wanted reliable 23 FX rates. And even though the cryptocurrency 24 markets were fluctuating -- and, again, back in 18:40:03 25 2013/'14, they were fluctuating a great deal, even 260

18:40:07 1	more than today or these days they demanded
2	consistent reliable FX rates.
3	Q. Was a German bank, one of RPP's
4	customers?
18:40:24 5	A. They were an early pilot cust
6	customer of RPP and of, I believe, Gateway D.
7	Q. Was a cross-border payment
8	platform, a customer of RPP?
9	A. I believe was an early
18:40:46 10	customer of Gateway D and Ripple Connect.
11	Q. Okay. Let's turn now to xCurrent, which
12	I believe you testified was one of the components
13	of what is now called RippleNet, is that right?
14	A. I believe that's correct, yes.
18:41:02 15	Q. Okay. But do you recall approximately
16	when Ripple developed the product called xCurrent?
17	A. Well, the precursor to xCurrent, as we
18	discussed, goes back pretty early on in the
19	company known as Gateway D. XCurrent
18:41:22 20	Q. So let me let me rephrase my question
21	maybe, then.
22	What customer problem was xCurrent
23	trying to solve for?
24	A. Going back to the RPP, you know,
18:41:38 25	customer feedback, liquidity was an issue to
	261

payments. And what we wanted to start laying the foundation for a better payment system. And in listening to customers, if if the liquidity wasn't quite ready to leverage something like RPP or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how do we get going? And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was	the foundation for a better payment system. And in listening to customers, if if the liquidity wasn't quite ready to leverage something like RPP or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how do we get going? And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	18:41:40 1	leverage XRP and digital assets for cross-border
in listening to customers, if if the liquidity wasn't quite ready to leverage something like RPP or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how do we get going? And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	in listening to customers, if if the liquidity wasn't quite ready to leverage something like RPP or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how do we get going? And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	2	payments. And what we wanted to start laying
18:41:58 5 wasn't quite ready to leverage something like RPP 6 or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how 7 do we get going? 8 And the idea was, in talking to 9 customers, that using the current system was 18:42:16 10 something that was developed in the 1960s and it 11 was dropping files into an FTP server. And those 12 files were payment instructions that would be 13 picked up once a night. 14 So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, 18:42:36 15 you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still 16 instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	wasn't quite ready to leverage something like RPP or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how do we get going? And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	3	the foundation for a better payment system. And
or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how do we get going? And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how do we get going? And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	4	in listening to customers, if if the liquidity
And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	18:41:58 5	wasn't quite ready to leverage something like RPP
And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	And the idea was, in talking to customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	6	or the future version known as xRapid and ODL, how
customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	customers, that using the current system was something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	7	do we get going?
18:42:16 10 something that was developed in the 1960s and it 11 was dropping files into an FTP server. And those 12 files were payment instructions that would be 13 picked up once a night. 14 So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, 18:42:36 15 you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still 16 instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	something that was developed in the 1960s and it was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	8	And the idea was, in talking to
was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	was dropping files into an FTP server. And those files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. 14 So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. 19 And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. 24 So we developed a product called	9	customers, that using the current system was
files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	files were payment instructions that would be picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	18:42:16 10	something that was developed in the 1960s and it
picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	picked up once a night. So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	11	was dropping files into an FTP server. And those
So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	So the ah-ha was that, here we are in, you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	12	files were payment instructions that would be
you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	13	picked up once a night.
instructed via FTP in batch once a night even	instructed via FTP in batch once a night even though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	14	So the ah-ha was that, here we are in,
	though the global economy and e-commerce was moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	18:42:36 15	you know, 2014 and '15 and payments are still
17 though the global economy and e-commerce was	moving to real time. And so there was this mismatch. And 18:42:53 20 global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	16	instructed via FTP in batch once a night even
	And so there was this mismatch. And 18:42:53 20 global the global e-commerce economy economy 21 was booming, but here we were, customers that we 22 were talking to were batching FTP files every 23 night. 24 So we developed a product called	17	though the global economy and e-commerce was
18 moving to real time.	global the global e-commerce economy economy was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	18	moving to real time.
And so there was this mismatch. And	was booming, but here we were, customers that we were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	19	And so there was this mismatch. And
18:42:53 20 global the global e-commerce economy economy	were talking to were batching FTP files every night. So we developed a product called	18:42:53 20	global the global e-commerce economy economy
21 was booming, but here we were, customers that we	23 night. 24 So we developed a product called	21	was booming, but here we were, customers that we
22 were talking to were batching FTP files every	So we developed a product called	22	were talking to were batching FTP files every
23 night.		23	night.
So we developed a product called	18:43:05 25 xCurrent that solved that pain point for our	24	So we developed a product called
18:43:05 25 xCurrent that solved that pain point for our		18:43:05 25	xCurrent that solved that pain point for our
	262		262

18:43:09 1	customers using modern point-to-point technology.
2	The old system went through several central
3	counterparties that had access to your information
4	that could also drop the ball in terms of
18:43:24 5	processing a payment.
6	They didn't operate 24 by seven. They
7	only batched, you know, at most, from what our
8	customers told us, once a day. So we developed
9	this technology that was known as xCurrent that
18:43:39 10	was a peer-to-peer messaging platform. Encrypted,
11	secure, only two counterparties, the sending and
12	receiving exchange. And you can instantly
13	exchange KYC, know your customer, travel rule
14	information, payment details, costs, without any
18:44:00 15	kind of price. So it was very novel to the
16	industry.
17	The other thing that our customers liked
18	about it was that it worked locally and it wasn't
19	in a third party's cloud.
18:44:14 20	And so that was the foundation. We
21	wanted to start rolling that out to provide one
22	part of the puzzle, but we always had a second
23	piece of the puzzle, the one-two punch, meaning
24	you can have fiat settlement with xCurrent, but
18:44:29 25	there was still the liquidity issue. So we
	263

18:44:33	1	designed the product so that once there was
	2	sufficient liquidity, we could insert that feature
	3	into xCurrent, now known as RippleNet, and it
10-44-45	4	would be an upgrade so that they could not only
18:44:45	5	get the better messaging software and
	6	capabilities, but now they could also get the more
	7	efficient liquidity portion when we released
	8	xRapid as part of RippleNet. So it was add-on to
	9	Ripple Net.
18:45:03	10	Q. Did xCurrent work?
	11	A. Yes.
	12	Q. Is it is it still in use as part of
	13	the RippleNet suite?
	14	A. Yes. And some of our customers use both
18:45:15	15	ODL and RippleNet without ODL, depending on the
	16	jurisdiction that they're sending to.
	17	Q. Do do customers of the xCurrent
	18	feature of RippleNet include financial
	19	institutions?
18:45:32	20	A. Yes, I believe so.
	21	Q. Now, you were asked some questions
	22	relating to xRapid. And I believe you testified
	23	that there were one or more points in time where
	24	your team tested out other digital assets to see
18:45:48		if they could substitute for XRP in the xRapid
10.47.40	25	II they could substitute for Mr III the Mapid
		264

18:45:53	1	product.
	2	Do you remember giving that testimony?
	3	A. I believe so, yes.
	4	Q. What other digital assets did your team
18:46:01	5	assess for possible substitution in use for
	6	cross-border payments?
	7	A. I don't know for certain, but I believe
	8	that they were the two assets that we used and
	9	tested were bitcoin and ether.
18:46:22	10	Q. To the best of your recollection, what
	11	was the assessment of of bitcoin and ether
	12	versus XRP for use in cross-border payments?
	13	A. To my recollection, the you know, the
	14	bitcoin blockchain and the ether blockchain both
18:46:51	15	had a limited number of what are known as blocks
	16	to process transactions. And when that got full,
	17	your transaction was either bumped to subsequent
	18	blocks, meaning you would have a delay, which, you
	19	know, our customers wanted instant payments. So
18:47:09	20	that was a bit of an issue. Sometimes those
	21	delays and congestion could be hours.
	22	And then the second issue was that if
	23	you didn't want the delay, you would have to pay
	24	fees to prioritize your transaction to get in an
18:47:28	25	earlier block. And those fees sometimes would
		265

18:47:31 1	range from \$50 to \$100. And our customers often
2	were sending 100 to 200 dollar payments. And so
3	that variability didn't make sense for our
4	customers.
18:47:43 5	And, also, keep in mind you have to make
6	two transactions on the blockchain to facilitate
7	an xRapid and ODL payment, one on the sending
8	exchange, one on the receiving exchange. So
9	sometimes you get hit with double the fees. So
18:47:59 10	the cost and and the time and a combination of
11	the two were prohibitive in terms of providing the
12	right kind of experience to our customers.
13	Q. Do you have a view, Mr. Birla, of
14	whether or not XRP is better suited to
18:48:14 15	cross-border payments than bitcoin or ether?
16	A. The inherent nature of you know, to
17	my knowledge, the inherent nature of the XRP
18	ledger and XRP being fast and with a low
19	transaction fee make it a good mechanism for
18:48:41 20	payments and provide the right kind of experience
21	we need in the ODL and xRapid product.
22	MS. ZORNBERG: Give me one
23	moment, please.
24	No further questions.
18:49:12 25	MR. HANAUER: No no redirect.
	266

18:49:13 1	Thank you, Counsel.
2	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time
3	the time on the video monitor the time
4	on the video monitor is now 6:49 p.m.
18:49:25 5	-
	This is the end of Media Unit Number 7.
6	This is also the end of today's video
7	deposition of Mr. Asheesh Birla here in
8	New York City, Wednesday, June 23rd, 2021.
9	The total time for today's testimony will
18:49:42 10	be approximately 7 hours and 30 minutes.
11	Thank you, everyone. This
12	concludes today's video deposition.
13	(Whereupon, the deposition
14	concluded at 6:49 p.m.)
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
	267

1	STATE OF NEW YORK)
2) ss:
3	COUNTY OF NEW YORK)
4	I hereby certify that the witness in the
5	foregoing deposition, ASHEESH BIRLA, was by me duly
6	sworn to testify to the truth, the whole truth and
7	nothing but the truth, in the within-entitled cause;
8	that said deposition was taken at the time and place
9	herein named; and that the deposition is a true record
10	of the witness's testimony as reported by me, a duly
11	certified shorthand reporter and a disinterested person,
12	and was thereafter transcribed into typewriting by
13	computer.
14	I further certify that I am not interested in
15	the outcome of the said action, nor connected with nor
16	related to any of the parties in said action, nor to
17	their respective counsel.
18	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my
19	hand this 25th day of June, 2021.
20	Reading and Signing was:
21	requested waived _X_ not requested.
22	
23	6 , 0 ,
24	Maget Timburden
25	BRIDGET LOMBARDOZZI, CSR, RMR, CRR